

St. Norbert College

## Digital Commons @ St. Norbert College

---

Faculty Handbooks

Academic Affairs Office

---

7-2023

### 2023-24 Faculty Handbook, July publication

St Norbert College

Follow this and additional works at: <https://digitalcommons.snc.edu/facultyhandbooks>

---

# THE FACULTY HANDBOOK



## **THE FACULTY HANDBOOK INDEX**

(as of July 2023)

### **SECTION I: THE FACULTY CONSTITUTION**

[PREAMBLE](#) – PAGE 1

1 [MEMBERSHIP AND ORGANIZATION OF THE FACULTY](#) – PAGE 1

2 [THE FACULTY SECRETARY](#) – PAGE 7

3 [THE FACULTY POLICY COMMITTEE](#) – PAGE 7

4 [NOMINATION AND ELECTION COMMITTEE](#) – PAGE 9

5 [FACULTY COMMITTEES](#) – PAGE 9

6 [AMENDMENT OF FACULTY CONSTITUTION](#) – PAGE 11

### **SECTION II: THE FACULTY POLICY STATEMENT**

1 [ACADEMIC FREEDOM](#) – PAGE 12

2 [A.A.U.P. STATEMENT ON PROFESSIONAL ETHICS](#) – PAGE 13

3 [FACULTY RESPONSIBILITIES](#) – PAGE 14

4 [APPOINTMENTS, NON-RENEWAL, AND RESIGNATIONS](#) – PAGE 15

5 [THE FACULTY MEDIATION COMMITTEE](#) – PAGE 20

6 [FACULTY EVALUATION](#) – PAGE 21

7 [TENURE AND PROMOTION](#) – PAGE 29

8 [FACULTY PERSONNEL COMMITTEE](#) – PAGE 36

9 [FACULTY REVIEW COMMITTEE](#) – PAGE 36

10 [DEANS, PROGRAM DIRECTORS, AND DISCIPLINE COORDINATORS](#) – PAGE 39

11 [OFFICIAL LEAVES OF ABSENCE](#) – PAGE 41

12 [PROFESSOR EMERITA AND EMERITUS](#) – PAGE 42

13 [RETIREMENT POLICY](#) – PAGE 43

14 [ADDITIONAL BENEFITS](#) – PAGE 47

15 [FACULTY ENDOWMENT FUND GRANTS](#) – PAGE 47

16 [FUNDS FOR FACULTY PROFESSIONAL DEVELOPMENT](#) – PAGE 48

17 [FACULTY WORKLOAD POLICY](#) – PAGE 48

18 [POLICY ON FINAL EXAMINATIONS](#) – PAGE 48

### SECTION III: ACADEMIC REGULATIONS

- 1 [COURSE SYSTEM](#) – PAGE 50
- 2 [CLASS SCHEDULES](#) – PAGE 50
- 3 [STUDENT COURSE LOAD](#) – PAGE 51
- 4 [TRANSFER COURSES FROM OTHER INSTITUTIONS](#) – PAGE 51
- 5 [GRADING SYSTEM](#) – PAGE 51
- 6 [GRADING PRACTICES](#) – PAGE 52
- 7 [GRADES OF INCOMPLETE](#) – PAGE 52
- 8 [CHANGE OF GRADES](#) – PAGE 53
- 9 [GRADE APPEALS](#) – PAGE 53
- 10 [ACADEMIC HONOR CODE](#) – PAGE 54
- 11 [ACADEMIC STANDING, PROBATION AND DISMISSAL](#) – PAGE 59
- 12 [GRADUATION REQUIREMENTS](#) – PAGE 61
- 13 [SUBSTITUTION IN THE MAJOR](#) – PAGE 62
- 14 [COURSE AND COLLEGE WITHDRAWAL](#) – PAGE 62
- 15 [CLASS ATTENDANCE](#) – PAGE 62
- 16 [DEAN’S LIST](#) – PAGE 63
- 17 [AUDITING A COURSE](#) – PAGE 63
- 18 [CHANGE OF COURSE TIMES](#) – PAGE 63
- 19 [EXAMINATIONS GIVEN OUTSIDE SCHEDULED CLASS TIME](#) – PAGE 63
- 20 [CHANGES IN THE REQUIREMENTS FOR EXISTING MAJOR AND MINOR PROGRAMS](#)  
– PAGE 64
- 21 [INDIVIDUALIZED MAJORS](#) – PAGE 64
- 22 [INDEPENDENT STUDY AND ACADEMIC INTERNSHIPS](#) – PAGE 64
- 23 [ABSENCE FROM CLASS](#) – PAGE 68
- 24 [ABSENCE FROM THE CITY](#) – PAGE 68
- 25 [OUTSIDE EMPLOYMENT](#) – PAGE 68
- 26 [ATTENDANCE AT ACADEMIC OCCASIONS](#) – PAGE 69
- 27 [STUDY ABROAD](#) – PAGE 69
- 28 [STUDY ABROAD EXPERIENCES](#) – PAGE 69
- 29 [SMOKING](#) – PAGE 70

**SECTION III: ACADEMIC REGULATIONS (continued)**

- 30 [ATHLETIC ELIGIBILITY](#) – PAGE 70
- 31 [POSTHUMOUS DEGREES](#) – PAGE 71
- 32 [REPEAT COURSES](#) – PAGE 71

**SECTION IV: PROCEDURES AND INFORMATION**

- 1 [ACADEMIC AFFAIRS DIVISION ORGANIZATIONAL CHART](#) – PAGE 72
- 2 [MISSION STATEMENT](#) – PAGE 72
- 3 [FACULTY DEVELOPMENT PROGRAM](#) – PAGE 73
- 4 [POLICY ON COMPLETING THE DISSERTATION](#) – PAGE 77
- 5 [SABBATICAL LEAVES](#) – PAGE 77
- 6 [GUIDELINES FOR AWARDING GRANTS FROM THE FACULTY ENDOWMENT FUND](#) –  
PAGE 79
- 7 [SUPPORT FOR PROFESSIONAL DEVELOPMENT AND SCHOLARLY/CREATIVE  
WORK](#) – PAGE 81
- 8 [FACULTY GRANT APPLICATIONS](#) – PAGE 81
- 9 [RELEASED TIME FOR FACULTY CHAIR](#) – PAGE 82
- 10 [RETRENCHMENT POLICY](#) – PAGE 82
- 11 [EQUAL OPPORTUNITY STATEMENT](#) – PAGE 84
- 12 [APPOINTMENT AND TENURE OF NORBERTINES](#) – PAGE 85
- 13 [POLICY ON PART-TIME NON-TENURE-TRACK FACULTY](#) – PAGE 85
- 14 [COLLEGE-SPONSORED PROGRAMS](#) – PAGE 88
- 15 [COLLEGE PERSONNEL PARTICIPATION IN PUBLIC ISSUES](#) – PAGE 89
- 16 [COORDINATION OF PUBLICITY](#) – PAGE 90
- 17 [HUMAN DIGNITY STATEMENT](#) – PAGE 90
- 18 [SEXUAL HARASSMENT POLICY](#) – PAGE 90
- 19 [ST. NORBERT COLLEGE INSTITUTIONAL REVIEW BOARD](#) – PAGE 90
- 20 [ST. NORBERT INSTITUTIONAL ANIMAL CARE AND USE COMMITTEE](#) – PAGE 97
- 21 [ADDITIONAL PRINCIPLES AND PROCEDURES GOVERNING RESEARCH AT ST.  
NORBERT COLLEGE](#) – PAGE 100
- 22 [POLICY ON ROMANTIC/SEXUAL RELATIONSHIPS](#) – PAGE 101

**SECTION IV: PROCEDURES AND INFORMATION (continued)**

- 23 [JOINT STATEMENT ON RIGHTS AND FREEDOMS OF STUDENTS](#) – PAGE 102
- 24 [RELEASE OF INFORMATION FROM STUDENT RECORDS](#) – PAGE 103
- 25 [POLICY ON SERVICE TO STUDENTS WITH DISABILITIES](#) – PAGE 103
- 26 [APPEALS PROCESS FOR DISPUTES REGARDING ACADEMIC ACCOMMODATIONS](#) –  
PAGE 104
- 27 [SALE OF CLASSROOM MATERIALS TO STUDENTS](#) – PAGE 105
- 28 [CORE CURRICULUM](#) – PAGE 105
- 29 [HONORS PROGRAM](#) – PAGE 107
- 30 [WRITING ACROSS THE CURRICULUM PROGRAM](#) – PAGE 109
- 31 [CERTIFICATE PROGRAMS](#) – PAGE 114
- 32 [IBLAS PROGRAM ADMINISTRATION](#) – PAGE 116
- 33 [DEVELOPING NEW COURSES AND ACADEMIC PROGRAMS](#) – PAGE 117
- 34 [MASTER OF SCIENCE IN EDUCATION](#) – PAGE 119
- 35 [MASTER OF THEOLOGICAL STUDIES](#) – PAGE 120
- 36 [MASTER OF LIBERAL STUDIES](#) – PAGE 121
- 37 [THE ABBOT SYLVESTER M. KILLEEN CHAIR OF THEOLOGY AND PHILOSOPHY](#) –  
PAGE 121
- 38 [COMMITTEES](#) – PAGE 121
  - 38.1 [CURRICULUM AND GENERAL ACADEMIC-BASED COMMITTEES](#) – PAGE 122
  - 38.2 [FACULTY COMMITTEES](#) – PAGE 132
  - 38.3 [COLLEGE WIDE COMMITTEES](#) – PAGE 138
- 39 [SUNSET RULE](#) – PAGE 141
- 40 [SPECIAL TOPICS COURSES](#) – PAGE 142
- 41 [ROUTINE CHANGES TO THE \*FACULTY HANDBOOK\*](#) – PAGE 142

**BY-LAWS OF ST. NORBERT COLLEGE, INC.**

- 1 [OBJECTIVES AND PURPOSES](#) – PAGE 144
- 2 [PRINCIPAL OFFICE AND REGISTERED AGENT](#) – PAGE 144
- 3 [MEMBERSHIP](#) – PAGE 144
- 4 [BOARD OF TRUSTEES](#) – PAGE 146
- 5 [TRUSTEES EMERITI](#) – PAGE 149

**BY-LAWS OF ST. NORBERT COLLEGE, INC. (continued)**

- 6 [OFFICERS OF THE CORPORATION](#) – PAGE 149
- 7 [POWERS AND DUTIES OF THE CHAIR AND VICE-CHAIR OF THE BOARD OF TRUSTEES](#) – PAGE 150
- 8 [DUTIES OF THE PRESIDENT OF THE COLLEGE](#) – PAGE 150
- 9 [POWERS AND DUTIES OF THE VICE-PRESIDENTS](#) – PAGE 151
- 10 [POWERS AND DUTIES OF THE SECRETARY](#) – PAGE 151
- 11 [POWERS AND DUTIES OF THE TREASURER](#) – PAGE 151
- 12 [BOARD OF TRUSTEES COMMITTEES](#) – PAGE 152
- 13 [INDEMNIFICATION](#) – PAGE 155
- 14 [CONFLICTS OF INTEREST](#) – PAGE 155
- 15 [DISCRIMINATION PROHIBITED](#) – PAGE 156
- 16 [FISCAL YEAR](#) – PAGE 156
- 17 [REVIEW AND REVISION OF BY-LAWS](#) – PAGE 156
- 18 [SEAL](#) – PAGE 156
- 19 [AMENDMENTS](#) – PAGE 156

## **SECTION I: THE FACULTY CONSTITUTION**

### **PREAMBLE**

The President's commission to the Faculty, contained in the April 13, 1965 Faculty Bulletin, sets forth the foundation upon which this Constitution has been created. It is the intent of this commission and of this Constitution that the Faculty, deliberating under leadership and organization of its own choosing, shall make its contribution to the formation of educational policy. It is the assumption of the Faculty Constitution that the Faculty constitutes a reserve of collective professional skills and competence that enables it to speak with its own responsible voice.

### **1 MEMBERSHIP AND ORGANIZATION OF THE FACULTY**

#### **1.1 MEMBERSHIP IN THE FACULTY**

A member of the Faculty shall be a person who is appointed by the President of the College and who is primarily concerned with teaching and kindred academic matters. The term "academic rank" in this section shall refer specifically to Professor, Associate Professor, Assistant Professor, or Instructor.

The Faculty, therefore, includes:

- 1.1.1 Teaching and research personnel who hold academic rank and have either full-time or joint appointment.
- 1.1.2 The Vice President for Academic Affairs and all other members of the Board of Administration who have academic rank.
- 1.1.3 Full-time librarians with academic rank.
- 1.1.4 Commissioned officers of the Military Science Department assigned to full-time teaching duties.
- 1.1.5 College personnel who hold joint appointments as administrators and as Faculty members with academic rank.
- 1.1.6 All others to whom the Faculty explicitly extends membership by a two-thirds majority of those present and voting in formal session.
- 1.1.7 Faculty status is retained by members who are granted medical, sabbatical, or other non-disciplinary temporary leaves, and those completing the terms of phased retirement.<sup>1</sup>

#### **1.2 THE FACULTY CHAIR**

The Faculty shall nominate and elect a Chair each year.

- 1.2.1 Qualifications
  - 1.2.1.1 The Chair shall have enjoyed voting rights in the Faculty for a period of one year before being eligible for election.
  - 1.2.1.2 A candidate for Faculty Chair shall have demonstrated capacity for leadership and conciliation.
  - 1.2.1.3 A candidate shall have a working knowledge of standard parliamentary procedure.
- 1.2.2 Election of the Faculty Chair
  - 1.2.2.1 Nomination and election to the office of Faculty Chair shall follow the procedures specified for an electronic ballot<sup>2</sup>. [cf. Section I: 1.7.2.1.2 and 1.7.2.2.1]

---

<sup>1</sup> Approved by the Faculty on March 29, 2016 and by the Board of Trustees on May 13, 2016.

<sup>2</sup> Amended by the Faculty on March 29, 2016 and by the Board of Trustees on May 13, 2016.



- 1.2.2.2 Election procedures shall commence after the first regularly scheduled faculty meeting of the second semester and shall precede all other regular elections specified in this Constitution, except the election of the Faculty Personnel Committee. [cf. Section I: 1.7.2.5.1]

1.2.3 Duties and Responsibilities

- 1.2.3.1 The Faculty Chair shall be responsible for the conduct of all Faculty meetings, preparation and presentation of agenda, the publication of minutes and special reports, and the formation of other committees and special task forces as needed.
- 1.2.3.2 The Faculty Chair shall be an ex-officio member of the Faculty Senate, but may not serve as its Chair.
- 1.2.3.3 In the event of disability, the Faculty Chair shall request the Chair of the Faculty Senate to act as temporary Chair of a scheduled faculty meeting.
- 1.2.3.4 The Faculty Chair, with the Faculty Senate, shall maintain liaison with the President, Vice President for Academic Affairs, and other administrative officers for purposes of advice and information.
  - 1.2.3.4.1 Recommendations from the President, Vice President for Academic Affairs, and other administrative officers shall be received and considered by the Faculty in accordance with the provisions of this Faculty Constitution.
  - 1.2.3.4.2 Recommendations shall be made by the Faculty to the President and other officers of administration on the basis of a simple majority of faculty members present and voting in formal session.
- 1.2.3.5 The Faculty Chair shall not engage in debate. However, since the Chair is a member of the assembly and may on occasion wish to debate certain questions and to vote upon them, temporarily withdrawing from the office in order to take part in the proceedings is permissible. In that event, the duties of the Chair will fall upon:
  - 1.2.3.5.1 The Chair of the Faculty Senate
  - 1.2.3.5.2 The Parliamentarian
  - 1.2.3.5.3 Another member of the assembly nominated and elected from the floor by a simple majority.Ordinarily, the temporary Chair shall sit until the business is concluded by definitive vote.

**1.3 AGENDA FOR FACULTY MEETINGS**

- 1.3.1 Individual faculty members may suggest agenda items to the Chair.
- 1.3.2 The President or Vice President for Academic Affairs and other administrative officers may suggest items of agenda to the Chair, who shall forward them to the Faculty in its next meeting.
- 1.3.3 The several Faculty committees may suggest agenda to the Chair.
- 1.3.4 The Chair may appoint such faculty personnel as necessary to assist in preparation of agenda. In all cases, final preparation of agenda shall be the responsibility of the Chair of the Faculty.
- 1.3.5 Agenda shall be published in advance of all meetings, with copies to the Faculty, President, Vice President for Academic Affairs, and all major administrative officers. All regular and special meetings shall be scheduled far enough in advance to enable the Advisory Council to publish its deliberations on items relevant to the forthcoming agenda, that is, at least one week prior to the meeting.

## **1.4 CONVENTION OF MEETINGS**

- 1.4.1 The Faculty shall convene in regular session at least three times each semester. Such meetings shall be scheduled in advance for the entire year, normally in the fourth, ninth, and fourteenth weeks of each semester, using a time period in the College weekly academic schedule reserved for meetings.<sup>3</sup>
- 1.4.2 A quorum shall consist of those faculty members present at a duly authorized, announced, and publicized Faculty meeting.
- 1.4.3 Special Meetings
  - 1.4.3.1 Special meetings may be convened by the Faculty Chair.
  - 1.4.3.2 It shall be understood that a simple majority of the voting Faculty, meeting in regular or special session, may call a special session and may designate the time and place of meeting and the agenda to be considered.
  - 1.4.3.3 The President or any member of the Administration may request the Chair of the Faculty to convene a special meeting and may personally address the Faculty at that time, observing Faculty regulations concerning agenda and discussion and remaining after presentation for a discussion period.
  - 1.4.3.4 It shall be further understood that ten percent of the voting Faculty may petition the Chair to convene a special session for the purpose of introducing new business. The Chair shall be obligated by such a petition, and shall acknowledge it in writing within forty-eight hours of receiving it. A special session shall be convened within twenty-one working days.
  - 1.4.3.5 The Chair shall give faculty members two weeks' written notice before convening a special meeting and shall publish the agenda at that time.
- 1.4.4 Emergency Meetings

The Chair may, but only with the concurrence of the Faculty Senate, call an emergency meeting when the business to be considered is judged by the Chair and the Faculty Senate to be of sufficient urgency that time does not permit the customary prior notification of the Faculty. But in no case is the Faculty to receive less than forty-eight hours notice in written statement, which shall include agenda. In such instance, the Faculty Senate shall not be held liable for prior presentation of pertinent materials.

## **1.5 ATTENDANCE**

Attendance is incumbent upon all faculty members. Non-voting faculty and members of the administration are invited and encouraged to attend and contribute to the deliberative process.

## **1.6 VOTING<sup>4</sup>**

- 1.6.1 General Principle

Although unity, as expressed in a majority vote, does not imply unanimity, a simple majority of greater than 50% of those assembled and voting in formal session (except when the rule of order stipulates a two-thirds agreement) shall be understood to express the judgment, opinion, and will of the Faculty. Any portion of the voting Faculty dissenting from the majority may submit a minority report to the Faculty Chair for transmission to the appropriate administrator. This portion shall identify its total number but not necessarily its individuals.

---

<sup>3</sup> Amended by the Faculty on March 29, 2016 and by the Board of Trustees on May 13, 2016.

<sup>4</sup> Amended by the Faculty on March 29, 2016 and the Board of Trustees on May 13, 2016.

1.6.2 Eligibility

All members of the Faculty [cf. Section I: 1.1] shall be eligible to vote in a formal meeting of the Faculty.

1.6.3 Procedures

1.6.3.1 The electronic vote shall be the usual method of voting.

1.6.3.2 If electronic systems fail to operate properly or circumstances warrant, voting by paper ballot or another alternative may be substituted. Such an alternative method need not be by secret ballot, but a secret ballot may always be requested as a question of privilege.

1.6.3.3 Elections conducted during Faculty meetings shall use paper ballots for voting, while elections conducted outside of Faculty assembly shall normally use electronic ballots. In either case, elections are conducted by the Nomination and Election Committee when authorized either by this Constitution, or by a vote of the Faculty assembled, or by the Faculty Senate.

**1.7 ELECTIONS<sup>5</sup>**

1.7.1 General Rules

1.7.1.1 All elections of the Faculty shall be decided by simple majority (greater than 50%) of those eligible and voting. If multiple candidates in an election receive a simple majority, then the positions will be filled by those with the highest total number of votes.<sup>6</sup>

1.7.1.2 A list of nominees shall be prepared by the Nomination and Election Committee. When prepared for a vote of the Faculty assembled, the list of nominees should be distributed to the Faculty at least five (5) days prior to the meeting at which elections are held.<sup>7</sup>

1.7.1.3 If a simple majority is lacking after a ballot and a run-off ballot would reduce the number of candidates, a run-off ballot shall be conducted as specified in [I: 1.7.2.3].<sup>8</sup>

1.7.1.4 If, at the scheduled deadline for an election held outside of a Faculty Meeting, a simple majority is lacking due to voter deadlock (i.e., an exact tie in the number of votes for each candidate) and a run-off ballot would not reduce the number of candidates, then the vote shall be extended for a fixed period, typically one business day. If, after the extension, the election remains deadlocked, the election will be run again with the same candidates, subject to the limit given in [I: 1.7.1.6].<sup>8</sup>

1.7.1.5 If, at the scheduled deadline for an election, a simple majority is lacking, the vote is not deadlocked, and a run-off ballot would not reduce the number of candidates, then the election shall be run again with the same candidates, subject to the limit given in [I: 1.7.1.6].<sup>8</sup>

1.7.1.6 If an election fails to elect a candidate or candidates and has been run twice with the same slate, then a new election will be run for the remaining positions, starting with new nominations, as soon as is feasible.<sup>8</sup>

1.7.1.7 All ballots shall be prepared and tabulated by the Nomination and Election Committee except those concerned with the Committee itself.<sup>8</sup>

---

<sup>5</sup> Amended by the Faculty on March 29, 2016 and the Board of Trustees on May 13, 2016.

<sup>6</sup> Amended by the Faculty on April 25, 2017 and the Board of Trustees on May 15, 2017.

<sup>7</sup> Approved by the Faculty Assembly on April 16, 1994.

<sup>8</sup> Changes to [I: 1.7.1.3 – 1.7.1.7] approved by the Faculty on November 28, 2017.

1.7.2 Election procedures

1.7.2.1 Two methods of election are typically conducted: a vote of faculty assembled at an official Faculty meeting, and a vote outside of Faculty meetings.

1.7.2.1.1 Elections conducted outside of Faculty meetings will follow the procedures given above for the resolution of a motion, including the parliamentary rule that voters who abstain are not counted for purposes of computing a majority [Section I: 1.6].<sup>9</sup>

1.7.2.1.2 Elections conducted during Faculty meetings will give each voter the option of voting for a number of candidates up to the number of open positions and/or voting to remove any number of candidates they did not vote for from the slate. A voter has cast a valid ballot and will count as a voter for the purposes of computing a majority as long as they have voted for at least one candidate, or voted to remove at least one candidate, or both.<sup>9</sup>

1.7.2.1.3 Voting shall be conducted only during the regular academic year, at times when the College is in session. Notice of elections shall be sent to all faculty members eligible to vote. The results of elections (names of election winners) shall be published by the Nomination and Election Committee.<sup>9</sup> Exact vote tallies will not be published.<sup>10</sup>

1.7.2.2 The list of nominees shall always be validated before the election is held. To validate a nomination is to secure a formal acceptance to assure that, if elected, the nominee will serve. Unless otherwise stated in this Constitution an oral acceptance is sufficient. Nominees may provide a written statement of interest/qualification (not to exceed 150 words) when they accept their nomination. The Nominations and Elections Committee will make this statement of interest available on the election slate presented to the faculty.<sup>11</sup>

Two procedures shall be used in preparing the lists of nominees. In the one procedure, the Nomination and Election Committee acts merely as a computing group, in the other, as a nominating group.

1.7.2.2.1 The Committee acts as a computing group when it merely secures and validates nominations made by the Faculty at large and then proceeds to conduct the election with this list of nominees. The Committee shall always act as a computing group when it conducts an electronic vote.

1.7.2.2.2 The Committee acts as a nominating group when it presents to the Assembly a list of its own nominees. This list may exceed the number of vacancies and may be added to by nominations from the floor.

1.7.2.3 Run-off ballots

In order to secure a simple majority (greater than 50%) for all vacancies, it may be necessary to conduct a run-off ballot. In such cases, first any candidates who received a simple majority are elected, then any candidates whom at least 50% of the voters voted to remove from the slate are removed from the slate and, finally, a run-off slate shall be determined from the remaining candidates in the following manner:<sup>12</sup>

---

<sup>9</sup> Changes to [I: 1.7.2.1.1 – 1.7.2.1.3] approved by the Faculty on November 28, 2017.

<sup>10</sup> Approved by the Faculty on April 27, 2021.

<sup>11</sup> Amended by the Faculty on April 22, 2022 and approved by the Board of Trustees on May 16, 2022.

<sup>12</sup> Approved by the Faculty on November 28, 2017.

1.7.2.3.1 In the case of one vacancy, the two nominees receiving the highest number of votes shall be entered in the run-off.

1.7.2.3.2 In all other cases, the run-off ballot shall contain a number of candidates equal to twice the number of vacancies minus one. The names included shall be on the basis of the number of votes received in the previous ballot.

1.7.2.4 Elections to new committees

When new committees are formed, the terms of office are assigned on the basis of the number of votes received. The longest term of office shall be assigned to the person receiving the highest number of votes, the next longest term shall be assigned to the person receiving the next highest number of votes, etc.

1.7.2.5 Regular and Emergency Elections

1.7.2.5.1 Regular Elections

With the exception of the Faculty Personnel Committee, unless otherwise stipulated by the Constitution, elections to all committees shall take place by electronic ballot in the spring of the year, following the election of the Faculty Chair and the Faculty Advisory Council. [cf. Section I: 1.2.2.2 and 2.6.2] The Faculty Personnel Committee shall be elected at the first regularly scheduled Faculty meeting of the second semester, before any other regular elections take place.

1.7.2.5.2 Emergency Elections

When interim vacancies occur, the Nomination and Election Committee, or the Faculty Senate, whichever the Constitution stipulates, shall proceed to fill them as expeditiously as possible. If the interim vacancy will be less than one full academic year, the committee chair may appoint a replacement for the remainder of the vacancy. This provision empowering appointment by the committee chair does not apply to the Faculty Personnel Committee.

A faculty member who temporarily vacates an elected or appointed committee position shall, upon return to active service at the College, be given an opportunity to complete the service time remaining from the original term. A faculty member returning to the Faculty Personnel Committee shall return to the committee at the beginning of the next academic semester.<sup>13</sup>

## 1.8 PARLIAMENTARIAN

The Faculty Chair shall select a Parliamentarian. The Parliamentarian shall serve as advisor to the Chair on questions of parliamentary procedure.

## 1.9 RULES

The Standard Code of Parliamentary Procedure, current edition, by Alice Sturgis, revised by the American Institute of Parliamentarians (New York: McGraw-Hill), shall prevail.<sup>14</sup> Special rules may be added by a two-thirds majority of the Faculty present and voting in formal session. Special rules shall supersede ordinary parliamentary rules in all point to which they relate.

---

<sup>13</sup> Amended by the Faculty on November 19, 2019

<sup>14</sup> Amended by the Faculty on October 22, 2002, and by the Board of Trustees on October 25, 2002.

### **1.10 PUBLICATION OF THE FACULTY HANDBOOK**

Faculty are subject to the rules and regulations of the most recently published version of the *Faculty Handbook*. All approved motions become effective on June 1 each year unless the motion explicitly states otherwise. The Office of the Vice-President for Academic Affairs is responsible for publishing the updated handbook by June 1 of each year.

## **2 THE FACULTY SECRETARY**

### **2.1 SECRETARY<sup>15</sup>**

The Faculty Senate [see Section IV:38.2.11] shall, in consultation with the Faculty Chair, enlist a colleague with faculty status to serve as Faculty Secretary.

2.1.1 The Faculty Secretary shall be an ex officio, non-voting member of the Faculty Senate.

2.1.2 Duties of the Faculty Secretary

- Attend all regular and special meetings of the Faculty Senate
- Record minutes of the Senate meetings and distribute minutes to Senate members and the Faculty Chair
- Attend all regular and special meetings of the Faculty
- Record minutes of the Faculty meetings and distribute minutes to Senate members and the Faculty Chair, who will post the Faculty meeting minutes in an electronic location to which all faculty have access
- Create a separate *Handbook* Additions Report summarizing all actions taken at a Faculty meeting that result in changes to the *Faculty Handbook*. This report shall be distributed to Senate members and the Faculty Chair, who will post the report in an electronic location to which all faculty have access. This report shall be the basis for Faculty Policy Committee review of the legislation.

## **3 THE FACULTY POLICY COMMITTEE<sup>16</sup>**

### **3.1 FUNCTION**

The Faculty Policy Committee shall attend to issues concerning policy enactments, faculty governance, and due process procedures, particularly as relates to the *Faculty Handbook*. The Committee will ensure that all official changes to the Handbook are properly entered and that an archive of important faculty documents is maintained.

### **3.2 MEMBERSHIP**

The Faculty shall nominate and elect four tenured members. Terms will be three years unless the Committee requests a shorter term for an incoming member to ensure, if possible, that not more than two members will be likely to be replaced in any single year. The Committee shall elect its own Chair, who will serve for a one-year term, renewable. The Faculty Chair will serve as an ex-officio (non-voting) member of the Committee.

---

<sup>15</sup> Approved by the Faculty on March 29, 2016 and by the Board of Trustees on May 13, 2016.

<sup>16</sup> Approved by the Faculty on November 27, 2007.

### 3.3 RESPONSIBILITIES

- 3.3.1 All members of the Committee must be or become thoroughly familiar with the *Faculty Handbook*, the precedents and practices of interpretation and procedures established at the College, and A.A.U.P recommendations of faculty governance and due process.
- 3.3.2<sup>17</sup> The Committee shall review the published *Handbook* Additions Report of the Faculty Secretary containing all motions approved by the Faculty which affect the *Faculty Handbook*. Before the next regularly scheduled Faculty meeting, the Faculty Policy Committee shall complete its review and take action as follows:
  - 3.3.2.1 If the approved motion requires no substantive changes and its insertion into a specific location within the Handbook is unquestioned, the Faculty Policy Committee shall forward the finalized Handbook changes to the Office of the Vice President for Academic Affairs for insertion into the *Faculty Handbook*.
  - 3.3.2.2 If the motion approved by the Faculty creates substantive issues regarding language or location within the *Faculty Handbook*, the Faculty Policy Committee shall forward its concerns to the Faculty Advisory Council for further review by the Faculty.
- 3.3.3 The Faculty Policy Committee shall attend to the committees upon which faculty serve and may offer recommendations or suggestions to the persons or bodies with primary responsibility for appropriate number and proportion of elected faculty representatives and consider whether ex-officio members should serve as voting or consultative members. It shall recommend the creation of committees, or, in the interest of efficiency, the abolition of or consolidation of committees upon which the Faculty serve.
- 3.3.4 The Committee will be a resource to the Faculty Chair and the Vice President for Academic Affairs in interpreting the *Faculty Handbook*. It shall inform the Faculty Chair when the policies of the *Handbook*, relevant A.A.U.P. guidelines, or the governance traditions of the College are not being followed. As a general practice, the Committee will maintain close communication with the Faculty Chair and the Vice President for Academic Affairs so that they are aware of the policy, procedural, or governance issues being discussed.
- 3.3.5 The Committee will provide oversight for all due process procedures relating to faculty and not under the purview of other established committees. These include procedures relating to issues that arise in the context of College-wide policies as they apply to faculty, for example, the Sexual Harassment Policy, the Consensual Relationships Policy.
- 3.3.6 The Committee will consider whether to grant reserved meeting times for active committees, in accordance with section I.5.4 of the Faculty Handbook.<sup>18</sup>

### 3.4 ELECTION TO THE FACULTY POLICY COMMITTEE

The Nominations and Elections Committee shall initiate election procedures for the Faculty Policy Committee at the same time that it initiates elections to the Faculty Advisory Council, immediately after the election of the Faculty Chair.<sup>19</sup>

---

<sup>17</sup> Approved by the Faculty on March 29, 2016 and by the Board of Trustees on May 13, 2016.

<sup>18</sup> Approved by the Faculty on November 24, 2020.

<sup>19</sup> Approved by the Faculty on Nov 27, 2007 and by the Board of Trustees on February 8, 2008.

## **4 NOMINATION AND ELECTION COMMITTEE<sup>20</sup>**

### **4.1 MEMBERSHIP**

The Committee shall consist of three members who shall be nominated by the Faculty at large and validated by the Faculty Senate. Candidates shall have enjoyed voting rights in the Faculty for a period of one year. Two members shall constitute a quorum of the Committee. Members shall be elected for three-year terms, with one member being replaced annually.

- 4.1.1 When an interim vacancy occurs, the Committee may continue to function, but the Faculty Senate shall hold a special election to fill out the unexpired term.

### **4.2 FUNCTION**

It shall be the function of this Committee to conduct elections according to the procedures specified in [Section I: 1.7].

## **5 FACULTY COMMITTEES<sup>21</sup>**

### **5.1 CONSTITUTION OF COMMITTEES**

Committees shall be constituted and administered by the Faculty in accordance with the Faculty Constitution and the amended College By-Laws [Section V: 12]. The functions, plans, and purview of faculty committees, where they are not specified in the Constitution, shall be determined by the committees themselves in conjunction with the Faculty Senate. Such plans and formulae of operation shall be submitted to the Faculty for any necessary amendment and approval.

### **5.2 REPRESENTATION**

In the context of St. Norbert College government, the term “representative of the Faculty” is defined as follows:

- 5.2.1 A person whose competence and judgment are widely respected by academic colleagues. In the case of the Faculty Personnel Committee, the person must be tenured and have been employed for two years full-time with faculty status at St. Norbert College.
- 5.2.2 A person who is committed to maintaining the prerogatives of the Faculty as provided for in the Faculty Constitution, the Faculty Policy Statement, and the By-Laws of St. Norbert College.
- 5.2.3 A person whose function is primarily to provide a liaison between the Faculty and an outside group, both by bringing to the attention of that group the decisions of the Faculty and by reporting to and seeking action by the Faculty on any matters of concern to it, whether these be statutory or informational.

### **5.3 ELECTION OF REPRESENTATIVES**

When representatives of the Faculty are to be elected to College committees, they shall be elected according to the norms specified in [Section I: 1.7].

---

<sup>20</sup> Approved by the Faculty on March 29, 2016 and by the Board of Trustees on May 13, 2016.

<sup>21</sup> Approved by the Faculty on March 29, 2016 and by the Board of Trustees on May 13, 2016.



#### **5.4 RESERVATION OF COMMITTEE MEETING TIMES<sup>22</sup>**

Generally, committees may not set standing meeting times prior to election of new members. In limited cases, committees may ask the Faculty Policy Committee to approve a standing meeting time.

##### **5.4.1 CRITERIA FOR EVALUATION OF A RESERVED COMMITTEE TIME REQUEST**

The Faculty Policy Committee will consider reserved times under the following circumstances.

*Size of the committee.* Generally, if the committee is composed of five or more members, the request will be considered.

*Committee makeup.* Generally, if the committee is composed of faculty, and at least one or more members of other groups such as administrators, students, staff, or others, the request will be considered.

Fulfillment of one or both of the above criteria does not automatically mandate a reserved time. A successful accommodation is at the discretion of the Faculty Policy Committee.

##### **5.4.2 PROCEDURE FOR EVALUATION OF A RESERVED COMMITTEE TIME REQUEST**

Committees requesting a reserved meeting time should submit a preferred time, an alternate time and rationale to the Faculty Policy committee by February 1st of the academic year preceding implementation of the request. In order to balance the two goals of allowing the broadest possible faculty representation while also acknowledging that a reserved time may be necessary logistically for some committees, the Faculty Policy Committee will consider such requests judiciously.

If approved, the reserved meeting time will be included under the respective committee's qualification/description during the nomination process. If a reserved time is granted to a committee, it shall rollover for subsequent years until a new request is granted, or the Faculty Policy Committee is notified that a reserve time is no longer needed, or in the case that the Faculty Policy Committee determines that the approved meeting time is no longer appropriate. If there is a change in the course timetable (such that time blocks are altered), all previous approvals will be reconsidered.

#### **5.5 TERMS OF COMMITTEE SERVICE<sup>23</sup>**

The start time for service by faculty on a committee, unless otherwise defined, is the start of the contract year. The finish time for service by faculty on a committee, unless otherwise defined, is the end of the contract year. In instances where a committee needs to meet outside of a faculty member's contract time (i.e. summer), faculty who served on the previous year's committee would have priority to serve but only if they so choose. In instances where a member from the previous year's committee chooses not to serve, newly elected members whose term officially starts with the new contract year may be invited to participate. They may choose to serve or not to serve. Some committees may

---

<sup>22</sup> Approved by the Faculty on November 24, 2020.

<sup>23</sup> Approved by the Faculty on October 26, 2020.

require business to be conducted outside of a faculty member's contract time as noted in their descriptions in the handbook. It is expected that a faculty member who runs for a position on such a committee will be available to serve outside of their contract time as needed. For all other committee service that occurs outside of the contract year, it is the choice of the individual faculty member to serve or not to serve.

## **6 AMENDMENT OF FACULTY CONSTITUTION**

### **6.1 AMENDMENT ORIGINATION**

Proposals for amendment of the Constitution may originate from the floor during formal session. However, no proposal for amendment may be voted on during the meeting in which it is made.

### **6.2 AMENDMENT CONSIDERATION**

Proposals for amendment shall be automatically referred to the Faculty Senate for study and consideration. Within the same term, or in the first meeting of the following term, the Council shall report its recommendations to the Faculty.

### **6.3 AMENDMENT APPROVAL**

An amendment shall become effective upon passage by a two-thirds majority of the faculty present and voting in formal session.

## SECTION II: THE FACULTY POLICY STATEMENT

### 1 ACADEMIC FREEDOM<sup>24</sup>

The College has adopted the American Association of University Professors (AAUP) statement on academic freedom, as defined in the 1940 Statement of Principles on Academic Freedom and Tenure. According to the AAUP:

The purpose of this statement is to promote public understanding and support of academic freedom and tenure and agreement upon procedures to assure them in colleges and universities. Institutions of higher education are conducted for the common good and not to further the interest of either the individual teacher or the institution as a whole. (The word “teacher” as used in this document is understood to include the investigator who is attached to an academic institution without teaching duties.) The common good depends upon the free search for truth and its free exposition.

Academic freedom is essential to these purposes and applies to both teaching and research. Freedom in research is fundamental to the advancement of truth. Academic freedom in its teaching aspect is fundamental for the protection of the rights of the teacher in teaching and of the student to freedom in learning. It carries with it duties correlative with rights.

Tenure is a means to certain ends; specifically: (1) freedom of teaching and research and of extramural activities, and (2) a sufficient degree of economic security to make the profession attractive to men and women of ability. Freedom and economic security, hence, tenure, are indispensable to the success of an institution in fulfilling its obligations to its students and to society.

#### ACADEMIC FREEDOM

- a. Teachers are entitled to full freedom in research<sup>25</sup> and in the publication of the results, subject to the adequate performance of their other academic duties; but research for pecuniary return should be based upon an understanding with the authorities of the institution.
- b. Teachers are entitled to freedom in the classroom in discussing their subject, but they should be careful not to introduce into their teaching controversial matter which has no relation to their subject. Limitations of academic freedom because of religious or other aims of the institution should be clearly stated in writing at the time of the appointment.
- c. College and university teachers are citizens, members of a learned profession, and officers of an educational institution. When they speak or write as citizens, they should be free from institutional censorship or discipline, but their special position in the community imposes special obligations. As scholars and educational officers, they should remember that the public may judge their profession and their institution by their utterances. Hence they should at all times be accurate, should exercise appropriate restraint, should show respect for the opinions of others, and should make every effort to indicate that they are not speaking for the institution.

---

<sup>24</sup> The AAUP Statement is published in the *Faculty Handbook* by vote of the Faculty on November 30, 2004, and vote of the Board of Trustees on February 11, 2005. Although many of the policies and procedures specified in this document are based upon those recommended by the American Associate of University Professors and other organizations, St. Norbert College declares that its policies are independent of any agency and that it cannot be bound by interpretations of its policies suggested by such an agency. St. Norbert College expressly retains the right to interpret and apply its policies and procedures consistent with the basic philosophy of the College.

<sup>25</sup> The principles and procedures specifically governing research at the College may be found in the Procedures and Information Section of the *Faculty Handbook* [Section IV].

## **2 A.A.U.P. STATEMENT ON PROFESSIONAL ETHICS<sup>26</sup>**

### **Introduction**

From its inception, the American Association of University Professors has recognized that membership in the academic profession carries with it special responsibilities. The Association has consistently affirmed these responsibilities in major policy statements. Providing guidance to professors in such matters as their utterances as citizens, the exercise of their responsibilities to students and colleagues, and their conduct when resigning from an institution or when undertaking sponsored research. The Statement on Professional Ethics that follows sets forth those general standards that serve as a reminder of the variety of responsibilities assumed by all members of the profession.

In the enforcement of ethical standards, the academic profession differs from those of law and medicine, whose associations act to ensure the integrity of members engaged in private practice. In the academic profession the individual institution of higher learning provides this assurance and so should normally handle questions concerning propriety of conduct within its own framework by reference to a faculty group. The Association supports such local action and stands ready, through the general secretary and the Committee on professional Ethics, to counsel with members of the academic community concerning questions of professional ethics and to inquire into complaints when local consideration is impossible or inappropriate. If the alleged offense is deemed sufficiently serious to raise the possibility of adverse action, the procedures should be in accordance with the 1940 Statement of Principles on Academic Freedom and Tenure, the 1958 Statement on Procedural Standards in Faculty Dismissal Proceedings, or the applicable provisions of the Association's Recommended Institutional Regulations on Academic Freedom and Tenure.

### **THE STATEMENT**

1. Professors, guided by a deep conviction of the worth and dignity of the advancement of knowledge, recognize the special responsibilities placed upon them. Their primary responsibility to their subject is to seek and to state the truth as they see it. To this end professors devote their energies to developing and improving their scholarly competence. They accept the obligation to exercise critical self-discipline and judgment in using, extending, and transmitting knowledge. They practice intellectual honesty. Although professors may follow subsidiary interests, these interests must never seriously hamper or compromise their freedom of inquiry.

2. As teachers, professors encourage the free pursuit of learning in their students. They hold before them the best scholarly and ethical standards of their discipline. Professors demonstrate respect for students as individuals and adhere to their proper roles as intellectual guides and counselors. Professors make every reasonable effort to foster honest academic conduct and to ensure that their evaluations of students reflect each student's true merit. They respect the confidential nature of the relationship between professor and student. They avoid any exploitation, harassment, or discriminatory treatment of students. They acknowledge significant academic or scholarly assistance from them. They protect their academic freedom.

---

<sup>26</sup> This statement was approved by the A.A.U.P. Committee on Professional Ethics, adopted by the Association's Council in June 1987, and endorsed by the Seventy-third Annual Meeting. Published in the *Faculty Handbook* by vote of the Faculty on November 30, 2004, and the Board of Trustees on February 11, 2005.

3. As colleagues, professors have obligations that derive from common membership in the community of scholars. Professors do not discriminate against or harass colleagues. They respect and defend the free inquiry of associates. In the exchange of criticism and ideas professors show due respect for the opinions of others. Professors acknowledge academic debt and strive to be objective in their professional judgment of colleagues. Professors accept their share of faculty responsibilities for the governance of their institution.
4. As members of an academic institution, professors seek above all to be effective teachers and scholars. Although professors observe the stated regulations of the institution, provided the regulations do not contravene academic freedom, they maintain their right to criticize and seek revision. Professors give due regard to their paramount responsibilities within their institution in determining the amount and character of work done outside it. When considering the interruption or termination of their service, professors recognize the effect of their decision upon the program of the institution and give due notice of their intentions.
5. As members of their community, professors have the rights and obligations of other citizens. Professors measure the urgency of these obligations in the light of their responsibilities to their subject, to their students, to their profession, and to their institution. When they speak or act as private persons, they avoid creating the impression of speaking or acting for their college or university. As citizens engaged in a profession that depends upon freedom for its health and integrity. Professors have a particular obligation to promote conditions of free inquiry and to further public understanding of academic freedom.

### **3 FACULTY RESPONSIBILITIES**

3.1 The Faculty has primary responsibility for such areas as curriculum, the matter and methods of instruction, research, Faculty status, those aspects of student life which relate to the educational process (including athletics), requirements for the degrees offered by the College, determination of when the requirements have been met, and recommending to the President and Board of Trustees the granting of degrees thus achieved. This responsibility is subject only to the final authority vested in the Board of Trustees or delegated by it to the President of the College as set forth in the By-Laws of St. Norbert College [Section V: 4.1 and 8].

3.2 The College has adopted as guiding principles of its own policy the 1987 Statement on Professional Ethics of the AAUP. [See Kreiser, B. Robert (1990). "Professional ethics." Policy Documents & Reports (pp. 73-77). AAUP: Staff Editor.]

3.3 An important premise supporting the educational program at St. Norbert College is that education involves more than the classroom experience, which is only one of several ways a student may achieve intellectual and cultural growth. Faculty members are required, therefore, to devote time over and above that spent in the classroom to such other processes of learning as research, other scholarly responsibilities, helping in the academic advising of students, and serving on committees. Faculty should post at least two hours of student office hours per week during the semester. <sup>27</sup>

---

<sup>27</sup> Amended by the Faculty on November 30, 2004, and the Board of Trustees on February 11, 2005.

3.4 The College also subscribes to the principles enunciated in the Joint Statement on the Rights and Freedoms of Students and expects all members of the Faculty to be cognizant especially of sections of this document on student rights in the classroom and student records and to follow the guidelines set down therein in their own relations with the students in and out of the classroom. These sections are reprinted in the Procedures and Information section of this Handbook [Section IV: 24].

3.5 The faculty member, by signing a contract with St. Norbert College, agrees to abide by all current procedures, regulations, and rules of the College.

## **4 APPOINTMENTS, NON-RENEWAL, AND RESIGNATIONS**

### **4.1 INITIAL APPOINTMENT AND NOTICES OF CONTINUING APPOINTMENT<sup>28, 29</sup>**

- 4.1.1 The terms and conditions of the employment of all faculty members at St. Norbert College, regardless of rank or discipline, are described in the *Faculty Handbook*, which is the guiding document in all such matters.
- 4.1.2 The terms and conditions of an initial appointment to teach at St. Norbert College shall be presented in a written offer letter, signed by an authorized representative of the College and by the faculty member. The terms of the offer letter will be approved by the President of the College after consultation with the Vice President for Academic Affairs who, in turn, will have consulted with the appropriate dean.
- 4.1.3 Initial and continuing appointments with non-tenured and tenured members of the Faculty shall be for a single academic year. The terms of appointments for courses taught outside the regular semester schedule shall be formalized in separate memorandums, signed by an authorized representative of the College and by the faculty member.
- 4.1.4 Notices of continuing appointment for the upcoming academic year shall be distributed by March 15. These notices shall contain the start and end dates of the new academic year, the faculty member's tenure status, academic rank, and salary in effect at the start of the new academic year.

### **4.2 STATEMENT OF TERMS OF APPOINTMENT**

- 4.2.1 The terms and conditions of every appointment to the Faculty will be stated or confirmed in writing, and a copy of the appointment document will be supplied to the faculty member. Any subsequent extensions or modifications of an appointment, and any special understandings, or any notices incumbent upon either party to provide, will be confirmed in writing and a copy will be given to the faculty member.
- 4.2.2 With the exception of special appointments clearly limited to a brief association with the institution, and reappointments of retired faculty members on special conditions, all full-time appointments to the rank of instructor or higher are of two kinds: (1) probationary appointments; (2) appointments with continuous tenure.
- 4.2.3 All persons appointed to fill a tenure-track position shall be informed of their eligibility for tenure and the time-line for their acquisition of tenure in their initial letter of appointment.

---

<sup>28</sup> Approved by the Faculty on December 1, 2015 and by the Board of Trustees on May 13, 2016.

<sup>29</sup> Approved by the Faculty on February 16, 2016.

- 4.2.4 Continuation of a non-tenured faculty member's appointment will be based on the fulfillment of any special conditions attached to the appointment, the annual evaluation by the dean and the Vice President for Academic Affairs [according to Section IV: Procedures and Information], and the academic staffing needs of the College as a whole.

#### **4.3 PROBATIONARY APPOINTMENTS**

- 4.3.1 Probationary appointments may be for one year, or for other stated periods, subject to renewal and provisions for permanent tenure.
- 4.3.2 The faculty member will be advised, at the time of initial appointment, of the substantive standards and procedures employed in decisions affecting renewal and tenure. The faculty member will be advised of the time when decisions affecting renewal or tenure are ordinarily made, and will be given the opportunity to submit material which, in the opinion of the faculty member, will be helpful to an adequate consideration of the circumstances.
- 4.3.3 Regardless of the stated term or other provisions of any appointments, written notice that a probationary appointment is not to be renewed will be given to the faculty member in advance of the expiration of the appointment as follows:
  - 4.3.3.1 Not later than March 1 of the first academic year of service if the appointment expires at the end of that year; or, if a one-year appointment terminates during an academic year, at least three months in advance of its termination.
  - 4.3.3.2 Not later than December of the second academic year of service; if the appointment terminates during the academic year, at least six months in advance of its termination.
  - 4.3.3.3 At least ten months before the expiration of an appointment after two or more years of service at the institution.
- 4.3.4 When a decision not to renew an appointment has first been reached, the faculty member involved will be informed of that decision by the body or individual making the initial recommendation or decision, and, if it is requested, the reasons which contributed to that decision will be made known to the faculty member. The faculty member may request reconsideration by the body or individual making the initial recommendation or decision.
- 4.3.5 If the faculty member so requests, the reasons given in explanation of the non-renewal will be confirmed in writing.
- 4.3.6 Insofar as the faculty member alleges that a decision against renewal involved procedural irregularities, the Faculty Review Committee will consider the faculty member's allegation and will determine whether the decision was consistent with the relevant procedures of the institution. The Review Committee will not substitute its judgment on the merits of the case for that of the recommending or deciding body. If the Review Committee believes that the allegation has merit, it will request reconsideration. It will provide copies of its findings to the faculty member and the President or other appropriate administrative officer.

#### **4.4 JOINT APPOINTMENTS<sup>30</sup>**

A joint appointment is a full-time or four-thirds time tenure-track position held equally by two persons who divide teaching duties between them. The position is normally in a single discipline but

---

<sup>30</sup> Approved by the Faculty on October 29, 1991.

may be in different disciplines, depending on the needs of the College. The salary is based on a full-time schedule; in the case of a four-thirds contract, the salary will be four-thirds of a full-time contract. Each joint appointment faculty member is expected to satisfy all non-teaching duties, such as student advisement, committee work and community activities, at the same level as full-time faculty. This level of involvement in non-teaching duties is in accord with the full-time status and resources available to joint appointment faculty members, as stated below.

Joint appointment contracts entitle their holders to all fringe benefits available to full-time faculty. Because each joint appointment faculty member is expected to remain professionally active, and in recognition of the need to have available the conditions related to effective scholarly teaching, items such as office space, secretarial services, eligibility for travel funds and research grants, and other standard resources will be provided as though each faculty member were full-time. Each joint appointment faculty member will be eligible for sabbatical leaves on the same schedule as any full-time member of the Faculty and at a salary proportionate to the faculty member's share of the full-time contract. Each will also be eligible for the same level of financial support for sabbaticals as any other full-time faculty member. Each joint appointment faculty member will be a member of the Faculty assembly and will enjoy voting rights in that body.

- 4.4.1 There are three ways of initiating a request for a joint appointment position.
  - 4.4.1.1 Two individuals may jointly apply for one tenure-track position.
  - 4.4.1.2 A probationary faculty member currently holding a tenure-track position may request that the position be divided into two separate and independent, but equal positions.
  - 4.4.1.3 A tenured faculty member may request that the position be divided into two separate and independent, but equal positions. For any of the above procedures to apply to a joint appointment in two different disciplines, the needs and flexibility of the two disciplines, as judged by the respective disciplinary Faculties, deans and Vice President for Academic Affairs would have to be such as to make a joint appointment feasible.
- 4.4.2 In the event of [4.4.1.1, above], both candidates must undergo the search and interview process, and both must receive the support of the search committee.
- 4.4.3 In the event of [4.4.1.2 or 4.4.1.3, above], the current holder of the tenure-track position will submit a written request to the Vice President for Academic Affairs indicating a desire to divide the one position.
  - 4.4.3.1 The faculty member will provide the Vice President for Academic Affairs with a vita of the potential joint appointment individual.
  - 4.4.3.2 The faculty member will provide the Vice President for Academic Affairs with a rationale for the request, indicating the potential nature of the division of duties and responsibilities.
  - 4.4.3.3 The discipline(s) concerned must support the request.
  - 4.4.3.4 The dean must endorse the request.
  - 4.4.3.5 The candidate must submit a transcript of all graduate work, a vita, and three letters of recommendation. The candidate will also be subject to all other ordinary interview procedures and requirements, e.g., interview with discipline Faculty and class presentation.
  - 4.4.3.6 If the candidate is successful, the Vice President for Academic Affairs shall recommend to the President that the position be shared.



- 4.4.4 Teaching duties should be divided equally and in a manner agreeable to the dean and the discipline(s). The two faculty members will confer with the Dean(s) and the discipline(s) to determine the exact nature of the job division early enough in the preceding academic year to facilitate long-term planning and accurate copy for the course schedule.
- 4.4.5 Tenure consideration for both joint appointment faculty members will be conducted according to the standard criteria, including “time in rank,” currently applied to all other regular faculty members.
  - 4.4.5.1 In the event that one member of the job-sharing team has more years in rank or has been given more credit for prior teaching, that individual may be considered for tenure or promotion before the other member of the joint appointment team.
  - 4.4.5.2 For the purposes of the Personnel Committee’s deliberations, each faculty member is to be considered individually, without regard to the other faculty member’s teaching, professional activity, collegiality, or service to the community.
- 4.4.6 No joint appointment faculty member may submit letters of recommendation to the Faculty Personnel Committee regarding the partner’s application for tenure or promotion, nor may one member of the joint appointment vote on any personnel matters regarding the other individual. A joint appointment faculty member may not be a member of the Faculty Personnel Committee when the joint appointment partner applies for tenure.
- 4.4.7 For joint appointment faculty members in a single discipline, in the event that one faculty member receives a contract renewal or tenure while the other is unsuccessful; or if one joint appointment faculty member can no longer perform the duties of a faculty member; or if one joint appointment faculty member freely resigns from the Faculty, the other partner:
  - 4.4.7.1 may assume the teaching duties of the position, up to the equivalent of one full-time position, until the contract expires and the timetable for the notice of non-renewal [Section II: 4.3.3] has been observed.
  - 4.4.7.2 may, if untenured, be offered the full-time tenure-track position, though this change is not guaranteed.
  - 4.4.7.3 will, if tenured, be allowed to continue in that tenured position at a level equivalent to the faculty member’s previous teaching load and may, through mutual agreement of the College and the individual, be given a full-time tenured position.
- 4.4.8 For joint appointment faculty members in different disciplines, in the event that one faculty member successfully receives a contract renewal or tenure while the other is unsuccessful, or if one joint appointment faculty member can no longer perform the duties of a faculty member; or if one joint appointment faculty member freely resigns from the Faculty, the other partner:
  - 4.4.8.1 may continue teaching and non-teaching duties at the previous level until the contract expires and the timetable for the notice of non-renewal [Section II: 4.3.3] has been observed.
  - 4.4.8.2 will, if tenured, be allowed to continue in that tenured position at a level equivalent to the faculty member’s previous teaching load.
- 4.4.9 Additional teaching beyond the half-time or two-thirds time agreed to in the original contract should not be expected by a joint appointment faculty member and will not be required by the College. When in need of part-time faculty, the College may hire joint appointment faculty members for additional teaching, but is not obligated to do so. Such

additional teaching will be compensated at a rate negotiated between the faculty member and the Vice President for Academic Affairs.

- 4.4.10 If a full-time tenure-track position should open in the joint appointment area for which either or both joint appointment partners are qualified, either or both faculty members may apply for the position. The normal national search standards will be employed and joint appointment faculty members should not expect or receive preferential treatment. Should one partner receive a full-time tenure-track position, the procedures stated above [Section II: 4.4.7 and 4.4.8] will apply to the other partner.

#### **4.5 PROCEDURE FOR IMPOSITION OF SANCTIONS OTHER THAN DISMISSAL**

- 4.5.1 If a faculty member has been found in violation of acceptable behavior and is being sanctioned as defined by college policies, the faculty member's Dean, the Vice President for Academic Affairs (VPAA) and the President will determine the sanction(s).

In faculty-involved cases of discrimination, harassment or retaliation,<sup>31</sup> a report of the findings from the hearing panel will be submitted to provide guidance for the assigned Dean, the VPAA and the President to decide the sanctions.

If there is a conflict of interest between the faculty member and their Dean, the VPAA will assign an alternate Dean to the sanctioning decision process.<sup>32</sup>

- 4.5.2 If the Administration believes that the conduct of a faculty member justifies imposition of a minor sanction, such as a reprimand of record, it shall notify the faculty member on the basis of the proposed sanction and provide the faculty member with an opportunity to persuade the Administration that the proposed sanction should not be imposed. A faculty member who believes that a major sanction has been incorrectly imposed under this paragraph, or that a minor sanction has been unjustly imposed, may petition the Faculty Mediation Committee for such action as may be appropriate.

#### **4.6 TERMINATION FOR MEDICAL REASONS<sup>33</sup>**

Termination of a faculty appointment with tenure, or of a probationary or special appointment before the end of the period of appointment, for medical reasons, will be based upon clear medical evidence that the Faculty member cannot continue to fulfill the terms and conditions of the appointment. The decision to terminate will be reached by the President after appropriate consultation. The Vice President for Academic Affairs after consulting with the appropriate dean, initiates the process by informing the faculty member (or someone representing the faculty member) of the basis of the proposed action and offers the faculty member an opportunity to respond to the evidence. If the faculty member so requests, the evidence will be reviewed by the Faculty Personnel Committee before the President makes a decision. Any appeal of the President's decision must be made directly to the Board of Trustees. A faculty member so terminated is entitled to a severance salary of at least ninety days or completion of the contract term, whichever is longer, and to any disability benefits provided by the College's insurance carrier.

---

<sup>31</sup> Adjudicated in accordance with *the Policy on Investigation of Discrimination, Harassment or Retaliation*.

<sup>32</sup> Amended by the Faculty on February 18, 2020.

<sup>33</sup> This is to be distinguished from a *medical leave of absence*.

## **5 THE FACULTY MEDIATION COMMITTEE <sup>34</sup>**

### **5.1 FUNCTIONS**

- 5.1.1 The function of the Faculty Mediation Committee is to mediate individual complaints against behavior and decisions arguably inconsistent with the Faculty Constitution and the Faculty Policy Statement. When mediation fails, the committee may, in certain circumstances, make a recommendation that the Faculty take further action.
- 5.1.2 The Committee shall hear complaints made by members of the Faculty against members of the Faculty. Administrative officers who are members of the Faculty, including the Academic Dean and the president, may by this provision be either respondent or complainant. No complaint shall be heard against the Faculty Personnel Committee or its decisions (the Faculty Review Committee is the proper venue for those complaints), and complaints relating to Title IX violations will be directed to the Title IX Coordinator. <sup>35</sup>

### **5.2 MEMBERSHIP**

The Faculty Mediation Committee shall consist of three tenured and elected members of the Faculty. No officer of the administration at or above the level of dean or associate dean shall serve on the Committee. The members are elected for a term of three years, the terms staggered.

### **5.3 Procedure**

- 5.3.1 If a member of the Faculty is aggrieved by an action of a member of the Faculty, and believes that the action is contrary to the Faculty Constitution or the Faculty Policy Statement, the aggrieved party should make every effort to address the problem directly. If this proves unsatisfactory, a petition may be submitted to the Faculty Mediation Committee. The petition must arrive in the hands of a member of the FMC within 60 days of an incident triggering the complaint, but days part of summer and winter breaks shall not be counted in the 60 days. The petition shall set forth in detail the nature of the complaint and shall state against whom the complaint is directed. This petition, and all work of the FMC, shall be confidential with certain exceptions, given expressly below.
- 5.3.2 Based on the petition alone, the FMC will have the right to decide whether it will take up the case, refuse the case, or refer the complainant to another venue inside or outside the College. If the FMC takes up the complaint, this should not be understood to indicate that it presently believes the complaint to have substance, but only that it believes that mediation is appropriate to the situation and that good may come of FMC facilitation of mediation. If so, the Committee shall simultaneously notify the complainant and the respondent, who will receive a copy of the complaint. At this time, if so desired, the complainant may meet separately with the Committee. The FMC shall then ask the respondent to submit a written response to the complaint and to any other questions it wishes to pose. If so desired, the respondent may also meet alone with the Committee.
- 5.3.3 The Committee shall then attempt to bring about a solution satisfactory to all parties, facilitating interaction between the parties as it thinks best. If no solution is found, under certain circumstances the Committee may recommend that the Complainant bring the

---

<sup>34</sup> Approved by the Faculty on November 30, 2004, and the Board of Trustees on February 11, 2005.

<sup>35</sup> Approved by the Faculty on April 24, 2018.

complaint to the Vice President for Academic Affairs who, in consultation with the Faculty Personnel Committee, will consider the matter.<sup>36</sup>

## 6 FACULTY EVALUATION<sup>37</sup>

### 6.1 EVALUATION

The following are procedures for evaluating individual St. Norbert faculty members. Note: If dates fall on a weekend or holiday, they should be moved to the first following regular workday. The approach to faculty evaluation is designed to be open, comprehensive, consistent, and constructive. It is intended to focus the efforts of the faculty member on professional self-development. The faculty member has the opportunity to respond to evaluations completed by their discipline, their divisional dean, and their divisional committee. The process is designed to appropriately balance confidentiality with the need for fairness and transparency. This evaluation process is individualized and non-quantitative: in no sense is it an attempt to rank faculty members. If the evaluation process indicates the likelihood of receiving tenure is remote, the sooner a non-renewal decision is made the better, for both the individual and the College.

Evaluations address a faculty member's professional performance in the areas of teaching, scholarship, and service. The guidelines by which faculty are evaluated on these criteria reflect, and are shaped by, the Mission and unique character of St. Norbert College. Given a faculty with diverse academic and cultural backgrounds, the guidelines must be applied to recognize service to the Mission according to the particular skills, training, and interests of each individual.

Importantly, activities and practices that encourage student development outside the bounds of the traditional classroom, especially those that manifest concern for and help to serve the academic, personal and ethical needs of students, should also be emphasized within these three criteria.

6.1.1 Teaching. St. Norbert College, grounded in the Catholic intellectual, Norbertine, and liberal arts traditions, is committed to educating the whole student. An effective instructor teaches by word and example, modeling life-long learning for students, while creating an inclusive educational community to challenge students intellectually, personally, and spiritually. An effective instructor also demonstrates a willingness to reflect on pedagogical choices, student learning, and the synergy between the two. Informed by knowledge, scholarship, and/or creative work, an effective instructor makes informed decisions regarding course design, appropriate assessment models, and the use of high-impact pedagogy. An effective instructor strives to provide the highest form of education possible for all students, creating learner-centered classrooms where risk-taking is encouraged and valued by both the instructor and students.

6.1.1.1 The process of evaluation of teaching is guided by the American Association of University Professors's *Statement of Teaching Evaluation*. While student feedback (such as that provided by the Student Opinion of Teaching, aka SOOTs) is important, this statement emphasizes "the primacy of faculty colleague judgments of teaching effectiveness as the first level of review and recommendation," with consistent, transparent, and regular feedback from a faculty member's discipline

---

<sup>36</sup> Approved by the Faculty on April 24, 2018.

<sup>37</sup> Adopted by the Faculty on May 14, 2020 and the Board of Trustees on May 18, 2020.

and dean as key to the evaluation. Moreover, the statement also recommends “...that the faculty member being assessed [has] a meaningful role in the evaluation process,” and the opportunity for a faculty member’s role in their evaluation is highlighted by access to annual evaluations and an opportunity to respond to any perceived challenges. In addition to a faculty member’s work in the classroom, other activities in regard to student advising and mentoring are important. These include: formal and informal academic advising, assisting students with academic, career, and graduate school decisions and planning; assisting students during registration; following up on mid-term evaluations of advisees; writing letters of recommendation; supervising internships; and offering independent studies or tutorials.

#### 6.1.1.2 Peer Observations of Teaching<sup>38</sup>

The peer evaluation process at St. Norbert College relies on the participation of all faculty members, both pre-tenured and tenured. Pre-tenured faculty members are formally observed and evaluated twice (once each by two different tenured faculty members) over the course of the academic year for each year through the year of their tenure application, with a minimum of one of the two formal peer observations occurring in the fall semester. At least one of the tenured faculty members conducting the peer observation and evaluation should be from the pre-tenured faculty member’s division. Each tenured faculty member may be asked to observe the teaching of pre-tenure faculty members at least once over the course of an academic year. Formal peer evaluators are chosen by the pre-tenured faculty member in consultation with their divisional dean and/or Dean of Faculty Affairs and Development. The names of the two formal peer evaluators must be forwarded to the Dean of Faculty Affairs and Development no later than October 1 of each academic year. The office of the pre-tenured faculty member’s divisional dean will take the lead on contacting the formal peer evaluators and coordinating the logistics of the peer observations.

Pre-tenured faculty members will share with their formal peer evaluators their teaching goals, areas of focus for the observation and evaluation, and expectations prior to the observation. Following the observation, the peer evaluator and faculty member will discuss the evaluator’s observations. The peer evaluator will summarize the discussion and their evaluation in writing and submit their evaluation to the faculty member and to the Office of the Vice President for Academic Affairs within two weeks of the observation. The faculty member will then submit a response to the observer’s evaluation to the Office of the Vice President for Academic Affairs.

In order to facilitate a peer evaluation system that is equitable and consistent, the Office of Faculty Affairs and Development will provide formal training and support to all faculty members for conducting peer observations and evaluations as well as narrative forms for making the observations and evaluations. The training will occur on subjects such as implicit and unconscious bias and categorical thinking, best practices in observing and providing feedback on instruction, and reflective dialogue. The Dean of Faculty Affairs and Development will meet with

---

<sup>38</sup> Amended by the Faculty on April 22, 2022 and approved by the Board of Trustees on May 16, 2022.

pre-tenured faculty members near the end of Years 1, 2, and 3 to discuss their peer evaluations and future teaching goals.

Divisional deans are expected to observe each pre-tenured faculty member at least twice over the course of each academic year to aid the deans' annual evaluations of pre-tenured faculty members. Such observations are considered an essential and valuable part of the deans' personnel management responsibilities.

- 6.1.2 Scholarship. The purpose of scholarship is the stimulation of intellectual life at St. Norbert College and the community at large. Scholarship includes researching, learning, exploring, reflecting, and experimenting. A faculty member's scholarship should be informed by their discipline's scholarship statement, a document of up to four single-spaced pages that addresses guidelines for tenure and promotion. Numbers of scholarly artifacts may be necessary in some disciplines but not others. Scholarship statements also discuss: the process of scholarship specific to a discipline; the involvement and importance of undergraduates in collaborative work with faculty; and descriptions of scholarship by discipline-specific associations as relevant to faculty research and creative work at primarily undergraduate institutions.
- 6.1.2.1 Scholars make evident the process of scholarship through communication and sharing with colleagues, peers, or the public through: the creation or discovery of new knowledge, insights or works; the creation or discovery of innovative pedagogical techniques; the development of a novel integration of pre-existing information or ideas; and/or the application of theoretical knowledge to consequential problems that results in new knowledge or innovative solutions to the problems. These scholarly aims are distinct from teaching, even though in some ways they may be closely related. The examples for each type of scholarship are illustrative in nature and not definitive. Evidence for a successful promotion should include peer-reviewed materials. In the absence of peer-reviewed materials there must be compelling evidence of quality scholarship.
- 6.1.2.2 In our role as teacher-scholars, we may aim to include and indeed highly value undergraduate participation in this process. Thus mentoring student research and creative works; engaging in collaborative research; attending academic conferences with students; or organizing/supervising field work are important to each of the aims of the scholarly process but are considered secondary evidence of scholarly performance for the purposes of promotion and tenure.
- 6.1.3 Service. Both shared governance and the development of the College's disciplines depend on service from faculty members. Service consists of contributions to the discipline, division, and the College, as well as to the broader community, including the community of one's scholarly peers. All faculty members are expected to participate actively in meetings and activities of their discipline, division, and the whole faculty, as well as in service activities at the intersection of their skills, training, and interests and the needs of the College and/or broader community. These can include work on appointed and standing committees; activities in service to the changing needs of the College; engagement with student and campus-wide organizations and activities; activities that enhance the intellectual and cultural climate of the College; activities that serve the College's mission and heritage; and/or advising student-led groups and clubs. Initiating or participating in efforts in the broader community are also important, such as

activities that contribute to the community's knowledge and welfare and/or that contribute to the faculty member's professional growth.<sup>39</sup>

## 6.2 FIVE YEAR REVIEWS OF TENURED FACULTY

### 6.2.1 Introduction

The following procedures align with the [Minimum Standards for Good Practice](#) identified by AAUP for Post-tenure review (pp. 233-234). Review of tenured faculty members at St. Norbert College must ensure the protection of academic freedom; it should not intrude on an individual faculty member's proper sphere of professional self-direction, nor should it be used as a subterfuge for effecting programmatic change. Review of tenured faculty members must not be a reevaluation or revalidation of tenured status. The written standards and criteria by which faculty members are evaluated in post-tenure review should be developed and periodically reviewed by the faculty. The basic standard for review should be whether the faculty member discharges conscientiously and with professional competence their duties, not whether the faculty member meets the current standards for the award of tenure as those might have changed since the initial granting of tenure. Review of tenured faculty members should be developmental and supported by institutional resources for professional development or a change of professional direction. Review of tenured faculty members should be flexible enough to acknowledge different expectations in different disciplines and changing expectations at different stages of faculty careers. Any plan that results from the review must be a product of mutual negotiation. It should respect academic freedom and professional self-direction, and it should be flexible enough to allow for subsequent alteration.<sup>40</sup>

### 6.2.2 Self-Evaluation Essay

A tenured faculty member undergoing a 5-year review is asked to compose and submit an up to 5-page, single-spaced self-evaluation essay on their teaching, scholarship, and service along with an updated curriculum vitae to their divisional dean by a mutually agreed-upon date.

### 6.2.3 Conference

The dean and the faculty member meet to discuss the faculty member's professional achievements, growth, areas in need of improvement, and professional priorities for the future. In preparing for the meeting, the dean may gather input from other appropriate sources (in consultation with the applicant's discipline, if necessary) to share with the faculty member so that their discussion can be as concrete as possible.

### 6.2.4 Evaluation Report

Following the conference, the divisional dean writes a formal report that is sent to the faculty member. The report contains an assessment of the faculty member's strengths and achievements, as well as recommendations for helping the faculty member improve any area(s) of perceived weakness. The faculty member will acknowledge the report (confirming it was received and read) and have the option to write a one-page, single-spaced response to any aspect of the report felt to be incomplete or inaccurate. The dean then forwards the self-evaluation essay, the dean's report, and any commentaries by the faculty member to the Office of the Vice President for Academic Affairs. In cases of

---

<sup>39</sup> Amended by the Faculty on April 22, 2022 and approved by the Board of Trustees on May 16, 2022.

<sup>40</sup> Amended by the Faculty on March 29, 2022 and approved by the Board of Trustees on May 16, 2022.

substantial disagreement between a faculty member and the divisional dean, the Vice President for Academic Affairs interviews both to resolve the differences. A summary of the conversation is shared with both the divisional dean and the faculty member by the Vice President for Academic Affairs.

6.2.5 Filing and Use of the Evaluation Report

The self-evaluation essay, the report of the divisional dean, and any commentaries are placed in the faculty member's evaluation files. The intent of the evaluation process dictates that this information be held in confidence; any release of the evaluation documents must be requested by the faculty member in writing.

### 6.3 REVIEWS OF NON-TENURED FACULTY<sup>41</sup>

The process is described as to how new faculty will be evaluated in year 1 through tenure, and the responsibilities of discipline colleagues, divisional committee, and the dean. Faculty that enter with service at another institution that is credited toward their tenure clock will enter the process depending on the length of their probationary period (see Section II: 7.1.2-7.1.6).

6.3.1 YEAR 1

Faculty members will complete an annual two-page report summarizing their teaching, scholarship, and service activities, and submit it along with an updated curriculum vita, sample of teaching materials (e.g., syllabi, assignments, student feedback), any current (from that academic year) scholarly artifacts, and description of service activities to the Office of the Vice President for Academic Affairs for review by their divisional dean by May 31. The faculty member is responsible for ensuring that at least two peer evaluations will have been completed during their first year; these will have been submitted to the Office of the Vice President for Academic Affairs by the faculty observers. The Office of Institutional Effectiveness will submit copies of student observations of teaching to the Office of the Vice President for Academic Affairs.

The Office of the Vice President for Academic Affairs will notify the faculty member's divisional dean when the faculty member's materials are available. Following a meeting between the faculty member and divisional dean, by July 15 the dean will submit a one-page, single-spaced evaluation of the faculty member's performance in the areas of teaching, scholarship, and service for review by the faculty member. The faculty member will acknowledge receipt of the evaluation with a note submitted to the Office of the Vice President for Academic Affairs and will have the option of submitting a one-page, single-spaced response to the dean's evaluation by August 1.

6.3.2 YEAR 2

Faculty members will complete an annual two-page report summarizing their teaching, scholarship, and service activities, and submit it along with an updated curriculum vita, sample of current teaching materials (e.g., syllabi, assignments, student feedback), any scholarly artifacts to date (submitted or published while at SNC), and description of service activities to the Office of the Vice President for Academic Affairs for review by their discipline colleagues by February 1. The faculty member is responsible for ensuring that at least two peer evaluations will have been completed during their second year; these will have been submitted to the Office of the Vice President for Academic Affairs by the faculty observers. The Office of Institutional Effectiveness will submit

---

<sup>41</sup> Amended by the Faculty on April 22, 2022 and approved by the Board of Trustees on May 16, 2022.



copies of student observations of teaching to the Office of the Vice President for Academic Affairs.

Following a meeting with the faculty member moderated by the Dean of Faculty Affairs and Development and attended by the faculty member's divisional dean, the discipline will submit a one-page, single-spaced evaluation document to the Office of the Vice President for Academic Affairs by May 15 indicating whether the faculty member meets or does not meet the discipline's expectations in the areas of teaching, scholarship, and service for a faculty member in their second year. Brief explanations in the one-page document may be provided along with suggestions for how the faculty member may continue to develop and enhance their teaching, scholarship, and service portfolio. The document will reflect the consensus view of the discipline. The faculty member will acknowledge receipt of the discipline's evaluation with a note submitted to the Office of the Vice President for Academic Affairs and will have the option of submitting a one-page, single-spaced response to the discipline's evaluation by May 31.

The Dean of Faculty Affairs and Development will notify the faculty member's divisional dean when the faculty member's materials, the discipline evaluation, and the faculty member's optional response to the discipline, are available. Following a meeting between the faculty member and divisional dean, by July 15 the dean will submit a one-page, single-spaced evaluation of the faculty member's performance in the areas of teaching, scholarship, and service for review by the faculty member. The faculty member will acknowledge receipt of the evaluation with a note submitted to the Office of the Vice President for Academic Affairs and will have the option of submitting a one-page, single-spaced response to the dean's evaluation by August 1.

### 6.3.3 THE THIRD YEAR REVIEW

The Year 3 review is intended to provide pre-tenured faculty members with a formative evaluation of their progress prior to application for tenure and promotion. It is neither a de facto offer of tenure nor a recommendation for termination. (See [Section II: 4.3] for an outline of the procedures governing non-renewal or resignation of non-tenured faculty members).

#### 6.3.3.1 THE THIRD YEAR PORTFOLIO

By February 1 of their third year, a faculty member shall submit a portfolio for third year review to the Office of the Vice President for Academic Affairs. The portfolio must include:

- A curriculum vitae;
- A reflective essay that describes the faculty member's activities in teaching, scholarship, and service in light of the mission of the College and the description of teaching, scholarship, and service in Section II. 6.1 of the *Faculty Handbook*. The discussion of teaching should discuss how the faculty member's teaching philosophy and practices are evolving. The discussion of scholarship should outline both the faculty member's scholarly activity and their scholarly agenda relevant to the discipline's scholarship statement. The discussion of service should describe how the faculty member's service activities and agenda align with their skills, training, and interests. The document should be single-spaced, 12 pt. font, and no longer than three pages;
- Up to three sample syllabi;

- Up to two samples of scholarly artifacts (submitted or published while at SNC);
- Peer evaluations of the faculty member's teaching from Years 1, 2, and 3;
- Student observations of teaching from all classes taught at St. Norbert College, submitted by the Office of Institutional Effectiveness;
- All previous evaluations from the faculty member's discipline and dean along with any responses submitted by the faculty member.
- The discipline's scholarship statement.

6.3.3.2 The Office of the Vice President for Academic Affairs shall provide the faculty member's portfolio to all members of the faculty member's discipline. The faculty member's discipline will hold a meeting (attended by the faculty member and their divisional dean and moderated by the Dean of Faculty Affairs and Development) to discuss the faculty member's portfolio and progress toward tenure. The faculty member will give a brief (up to 15 minute) presentation of their teaching, scholarship, and service materials after which they will be available to answer clarifying questions and hear feedback from their discipline colleagues on their progress toward tenure. The discipline shall submit a two-page, single-spaced narrative evaluation to the Office of the Vice President for Academic Affairs by March 15. The faculty member will acknowledge receipt of the discipline's evaluation with a note submitted to the Office of the Vice President for Academic Affairs and will have the option of submitting a one-page, single-spaced response to the discipline's evaluation by March 31.

6.3.3.3 The Office of the Vice President for Academic Affairs will notify the members of the faculty member's divisional committee when the faculty member's portfolio, including the discipline's evaluation and the faculty member's optional response, are available for review. The divisional committee will consist of three tenured faculty members (two from within the division (but not the discipline of the faculty member), and one without) and the divisional dean *ex officio*. Members of the divisional committee are appointed by the dean following consultation with the faculty member and the faculty member's discipline coordinator. The dean's role during the divisional committee's meeting is to clarify evaluative criteria and address procedural questions, including any about the discipline's scholarship statement. The dean is otherwise an observer and does not contribute to the divisional committee's deliberations or written evaluation. The divisional committee will submit a two-page, single-spaced narrative evaluation of the faculty member's progress toward tenure to the Office of the Vice President for Academic Affairs for review by the faculty member by April 30. The faculty member will acknowledge receipt of the divisional committee's evaluation with a note submitted to the Office of the Vice President for Academic Affairs and will have the option of submitting a one-page, single-spaced response to the divisional committee's evaluation by May 31.

6.3.3.4 The Office of the Vice President for Academic Affairs will notify the faculty member's divisional dean when the faculty member's portfolio, including the discipline evaluation, the divisional committee evaluation, and the faculty member's optional responses, are available for review. Following a meeting between the faculty member and divisional dean, by July 15 the dean will submit a

two-page, single-spaced evaluation of the faculty member's progress toward tenure to the Office of the Vice President for Academic Affairs for review by the faculty member. The faculty member will acknowledge receipt of the divisional dean's evaluation with a note submitted to the Office of the Vice President for Academic Affairs and will have the option of submitting a one-page, single-spaced response to the divisional dean's evaluation by August 1.

6.3.4 YEAR 4 AND 5 (if applicable)

The YEAR 5 evaluation should be completed "if applicable" as a faculty member may apply for early tenure by initiating the process in Section II: 7 at the end of YEAR 4. Faculty members should notify their dean of an intent to apply for tenure by May 31 of YEAR 4 if they wish to be considered for early tenure and by May 31 of YEAR 5 otherwise.

Faculty members will complete an annual two-page report summarizing their teaching, scholarship, and service activities, and submit it along with an updated curriculum vita, sample of current teaching materials (e.g., syllabi, assignments, student feedback), any current scholarly artifacts, and a description of service activities to the Office of the Vice President for Academic Affairs for review by their discipline colleagues by February 1. The faculty member is responsible for ensuring that at least two peer evaluations will have been completed during their fourth year (and fifth year, if applicable); these will have been submitted to the Office of the Vice President for Academic Affairs by the faculty observers. The Office of Institutional Effectiveness will submit copies of student observations of teaching to the Office of the Vice President for Academic Affairs.

Following a meeting with the faculty member moderated by the Dean of Faculty Affairs and Development and attended by the faculty member's divisional dean, the discipline will submit a one-page, single-spaced evaluation document to the Office of the Vice President for Academic Affairs by May 15 indicating whether the faculty member meets or does not meet the discipline's expectations in the areas of teaching, scholarship, and service for a faculty member in their fourth year (and fifth year, if applicable). Brief explanations in the one-page document may be provided along with suggestions for how the faculty member may continue to develop and enhance their teaching, scholarship, and service portfolio. The document will reflect the consensus view of the discipline. The faculty member will acknowledge receipt of the discipline's evaluation with a note submitted to the Office of the Vice President for Academic Affairs and will have the option of submitting a one-page, single-spaced response to the discipline's evaluation by May 31.

The Dean of Faculty Affairs and Development will notify the faculty member's divisional dean when the faculty member's materials, the discipline evaluation, and the faculty member's optional response to the discipline, are available. Following a meeting between the faculty member and divisional dean, by July 15 the dean will submit a one-page, single-spaced evaluation of the faculty member's performance in the areas of teaching, scholarship, and service for review by the faculty member. The faculty member will acknowledge receipt of the evaluation with a note submitted to the Office of the Vice President for Academic Affairs and will have the option of submitting a one-page, single-spaced response to the dean's evaluation by August 1.

## 7 TENURE AND PROMOTION

### 7.1 TENURE AND PROMOTION TO ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR

Permanent tenure at St. Norbert College shall be granted only upon the approval of the Board of Trustees and only to full-time Faculty with the rank of Assistant Professor or higher. Since permanent tenure is effective at the beginning of an academic year, the application for permanent tenure must be submitted by September 1<sup>42</sup> during the previous academic year.

- 7.1.1 If denied tenure after initial submission of an application, the faculty member may apply one more time, subject to the time constraints given in [note: Sections II: 7.1.4 and 7.1.5 of the 2019-2020 Faculty Handbook]<sup>43</sup>. The submission of the second application is governed by the rules outlined in [Section II: 7.3.2.7], that "All previous evaluations from the applicant's discipline and dean" are "included in the application submitted by the faculty member."
- 7.1.2 If the faculty member has had fewer than two years of full-time teaching experience at other colleges or universities, permanent tenure shall be granted no sooner than at the beginning of the sixth year of full-time service at St. Norbert College.
- 7.1.3 If the faculty member has had two or more years of full-time teaching experience without tenure at other colleges or universities prior to being appointed to the St. Norbert College Faculty, the Faculty member's letter of initial appointment shall specify the earliest year for permanent tenure, if different from [Section II: 7.1.2]. The faculty member shall be granted permanent tenure no sooner than at the beginning of the fourth year of full-time service at St. Norbert College.
- 7.1.4 If the faculty member has been granted tenure at another institution prior to being appointed to the St. Norbert College Faculty, the Faculty member's letter of initial appointment shall specify the earliest year for permanent tenure, if different from [Section II: 7.1.2]. The Faculty member shall be granted permanent tenure no sooner than at the beginning of the third year of full-time service at St. Norbert College.
- 7.1.5 If the faculty member has had fewer than two years of full-time teaching experience at other colleges or universities, permanent tenure shall be granted no later than at the beginning of the seventh year of full-time service at St. Norbert College.
- 7.1.6 If the faculty member has had two or more years of full-time teaching experience at other colleges or universities prior to being appointed to the St. Norbert College Faculty, the Faculty member's letter of initial appointment shall specify the last year to be granted permanent tenure, if different from [Section II: 7.1.5].
- 7.1.7 If a faculty member's tenure clock is stopped for any reason, the time limits in [Section II: 7.12-7.1.6] will be adjusted accordingly. See [Section II:11.2], Non-Sabbatical Leaves.
- 7.1.8 A faculty member may be hired with permanent tenure only with the positive recommendation of the Faculty Personnel Committee.

---

<sup>42</sup> For faculty with tenure holding the rank of Assistant Professor, applications for promotion to Associate Professor in the 2020-21 academic year may be submitted either September 1 or February 1. Beginning September 1 of 2021, all tenure and promotion (to the rank of Associate Professor) applications are to be submitted to the Office of the Vice President for Academic Affairs by September 1.

<sup>43</sup> Beginning with tenure applications due September 1, 2024, applicants may apply only once for tenure.

## **7.2 CRITERIA FOR EVALUATING CANDIDATES FOR TENURE AND PROMOTION TO ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR<sup>44</sup>**

The following are the criteria for evaluating candidates for permanent tenure and promotion to associate professor or, in the case of a tenured assistant professor, for promotion to associate professor. Faculty responsibilities in the areas of teaching, scholarship, and service should be understood within the context of St. Norbert College as a Catholic, liberal arts college in the Norbertine tradition. The Mission Statement articulates this character and identity. In the course of meeting those expectations, faculty members should reflect upon and articulate how their accomplishments contribute to the mission.

- 7.2.1 Academic Preparation. The faculty member must have a doctorate or the accepted terminal degree in the faculty member's field, or equivalent scholarly/professional attainment as determined by the dean in consultation with the Vice President for Academic Affairs.
- 7.2.2 Teaching. The faculty member shall submit evidence of the quality of courses taught, and the degree of teaching effectiveness as perceived by the applicant, by colleagues, and by students, in accordance with the description of teaching effectiveness afforded in [Section II: 6.1.1] of the Faculty Handbook above.
- 7.2.3 Scholarship. The faculty member shall demonstrate professional competence as a scholar committed to continual growth. This criterion shall be evaluated with reference to the definition of scholarship afforded in [Section II: 6.1.2] of the Faculty Handbook and guided by the current scholarship statement from the candidate's discipline.
- 7.2.4 Service. The faculty member shall provide evidence of effectiveness in meeting the service expectations of the College in accordance with the description below of service afforded in [Section II: 6.1.3] of the Faculty Handbook above.

## **7.3 THE TENURE AND PROMOTION TO ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR APPLICATION<sup>45</sup>**

- 7.3.1 A faculty member shall notify their dean of their intent to apply for tenure and promotion (or, in the case of tenured assistant professors, for promotion to associate professor) by May 15 of the year of their application. The dean will authenticate eligibility (Academic Preparation as in [Section II: 7.2.1] above) and forward the faculty member's intent to apply to the Office of the Vice President for Academic Affairs.
- 7.3.2 By September 1, an eligible faculty member who wishes to apply for permanent tenure or for promotion to associate professor shall submit an application<sup>46</sup> to the Vice

---

<sup>44</sup> Amended by the Faculty on April 27, 2021.

<sup>45</sup> Amended by the Faculty on April 27, 2021.

<sup>46</sup> Given the modifications to the tenure and promotion process approved by the Faculty on May 14, 2020, and the Board of Trustees on May 18, 2020, a faculty member who began at St. Norbert prior to the fall of 2020 will be evaluated using the evidence expected for the year in which they enter the modified process and subject to the time constraints given in [Sections II: 7.1], with exceptions as noted below. Applications beginning in the fall of 2020 are subject to the new narrative requirements (no longer than 8 pages) noted in [Section II: 7.3.2.6]. Applicants submitting an application for tenure in the fall of 2020 and fall of 2021 are recommended to let their dean know by May 15, 2020 and/or May 15, 2021, respectively, about an intent to apply.

Additionally, as observations of an applicant's teaching will not be supplied by the Office of Faculty Affairs and Development for applicants in the fall of 2020, and only one set for applicants in the fall of 2021, a faculty member submitting an application in 2020 and 2021 may use the current language in the Handbook [Section II: 7.2.2.3] and submit "two letters from members of the Faculty who have observed the applicant's teaching (One letter must be written by a member of the applicant's discipline, if possible, while the other may be written by a Faculty member outside the

President for Academic Affairs. The application will be distributed to the discipline and dean.

An electronic copy of the following documents shall be included in the application submitted by the Faculty member:

- 7.3.2.1 a curriculum vitae containing only those items pertinent to the Faculty member's academic expertise;
- 7.3.2.2 the report of the Faculty member's third year pre-tenure review, if such a review was conducted;
- 7.3.2.3 Peer observations of the applicant's teaching, supplied by the Dean of Faculty Affairs and Development to the Office of the Vice President for Academic Affairs;
- 7.3.2.4 SOOTs from all classes taught at St. Norbert College, supplied by the Office of Institutional Effectiveness to the Office of the Vice President for Academic Affairs. In the case of tenured assistant professors, SOOTs from all classes taught at St. Norbert College, supplied by the Office of Institutional Effectiveness to the Office of the Vice President for Academic Affairs, for the preceding five years of the application date;
- 7.3.2.5 Samples of relevant scholarship;
- 7.3.2.6 An application narrative presenting how the applicant has met the criteria for permanent tenure (or for promotion to associate professor), how the applicant has addressed any concerns expressed in the third year review (if conducted), how the applicant's accomplishments have contributed to the mission of the College, and an agenda for future work in each of the three areas.<sup>47</sup> The document can be up to 8 pages, single-spaced.
- 7.3.2.7 All previous evaluations from the applicant's discipline and dean; and
- 7.3.2.8 Two letters from persons qualified to assess the applicant's scholarly achievements, including at least one letter from a person not affiliated with St. Norbert College. These letters will be solicited by the applicant and sent by the letter-writers to the Office of the Vice President for Academic Affairs, who will add them to the

---

applicant's discipline)." These letters will be submitted by September 1, 2020, and/or September 1, 2021, respectively, to the Office of the Vice President for Academic Affairs, and will be included in the tenure packet provided to the applicant's discipline and remaining constituencies.

Applicants in fall of 2020 "should be informed by their current scholarship statement," as the Faculty will use the 2020-21 academic year to amend the scholarship statements to meet the requirements of the new proposal as noted in [Section II: 6.1.2].

Finally, fall 2020 applicants are not expected to submit previous annual evaluations from disciplines and deans, as the requirement was not in place until May 2020, but may include such information as appendices to the narrative. Fall 2020 applicants will have an opportunity to receive and respond to recommendations provided by the discipline and dean as noted via the procedures and deadlines in [Section II: 7.3.4-7.3.5]. Beginning with applications in the fall of 2021, annual discipline and dean evaluations (and optional faculty responses) are required as part of the tenure packet as noted in [Section II: 7.3.2.7], with evaluations previous to the 2020 as optional. All applicants beginning in fall 2020 will submit "The report of the Faculty member's third year pre-tenure review, if such a review was conducted" as noted in [Section II: 6.3.2].

<sup>47</sup> Additional materials in an appendix that expand on points in the narrative to provide evidence of teaching effectiveness.

application. When soliciting them, the applicant will inform letter-writers that these letters may be viewed by the applicant.<sup>48</sup>

- 7.3.3 Additional materials relevant to a faculty member's case for tenure and/or promotion can be submitted after the deadline indicated above but before November 15. If a faculty member believes information relevant to his or her case for tenure should be added to the tenure dossier, the candidate will submit this information to the dean, who will work with the candidate's discipline to draft a brief letter as an addendum to their prior letters. The letter and materials will then be submitted to both the Faculty Personnel Committee and the Office of the Vice President for Academic Affairs. If needed, additional materials can be solicited from a faculty member by the discipline, dean, Faculty Personnel Committee, and/or Vice President for Academic Affairs.
- 7.3.4 By October 15, a candidate's discipline provides an evaluation to the faculty member under review and the dean. The faculty member must initial receipt of the evaluation and is allowed to respond to it in a 1 page letter by November 1; the response letter by the candidate will be provided to the discipline and dean.
- 7.3.5 By November 15, the dean provides an evaluation to the candidate. The candidate must initial receipt of the evaluation and is allowed to submit a response letter to the dean by December 1. By December 1, the dean forwards all materials to the Faculty Personnel Committee.
- 7.3.6 By [a date to be determined by the FPC and the VPAA], the Faculty Personnel Committee provides the candidate its recommendation, which is forwarded to the candidate, the candidate's dean, and the Vice President for Academic Affairs.
- 7.3.7 By May 1, the Vice President for Academic Affairs will forward the faculty member's dossier, recommendations of the discipline, dean, and Faculty Personnel Committee, and their own recommendation concerning tenure and promotion to the President. The Vice President for Academic Affairs will also ensure the faculty member has received the recommendation letters of the discipline, dean, Faculty Personnel Committee, as well as their own recommendation letter at the same time. In reviewing the dossier and recommendations of the Vice President for Academic Affairs and faculty constituencies, the President may consult with the Vice President for Academic Affairs, the dean, the chair of the Faculty Personnel Committee, and the faculty candidate concerning information contained in the dossier, as necessary. The President may also request the Vice President for Academic Affairs, in consultation with the dean, to seek additional information. Any additional testimony or information supplied by the Vice President for Academic Affairs at the President's request must be represented in the dossier in writing. It is understood that the President may make a recommendation either for or against tenure for reasons other than those related to the performance of a candidate, while taking care to preserve academic freedom. The Board of Trustees will deliberate on the letters from the discipline, dean, Faculty Personnel Committee, Vice President for Academic Affairs, and the President at the Board of Trustees' meeting on campus in May. Within one week of that meeting, the faculty member can expect a message from the Vice President for Academic Affairs with a report on the Board's decision. The President will provide the decision in writing to the faculty member and the dean no later than two weeks after the May Board meeting concludes.<sup>49</sup>

---

<sup>48</sup> Amended by the Faculty on February 21, 2023.

<sup>49</sup> Amended by the Faculty on October 26, 2021.

- 7.3.8 If a faculty member believes the application for tenure and promotion has been given inadequate consideration by the Faculty Personnel Committee, the faculty member may request a review by the Faculty Review Committee.

#### **7.4 PROMOTIONS<sup>50</sup>**

The following provisions are intended to assure St. Norbert College of a strong and effective faculty. They apply only to those with full-time faculty contracts and describe general policies that shall govern administrative practice. General requirements for promotion to the various ranks are as follows:

- 7.4.1 Promotion from the rank of Instructor to Assistant Professor automatically follows completion of the terminal degree in the faculty member's field.
- 7.4.2 Under the current tenure and promotion system [Section II: 7], when a faculty member is granted permanent tenure, promotion from the rank of Assistant Professor to Associate Professor is automatically granted.
- 7.4.3 Any faculty member at the rank of Assistant Professor who has previously been granted tenure may apply for promotion to Associate Professor. Promotions to Associate Professor for individuals at the rank of assistant professor with tenure are granted in accordance with the criteria in [Section II: 7.2] and the application shall follow the guidelines and due dates set forth in [Section II: 7.3].
- 7.4.4 A faculty member is eligible for promotion from Associate Professor to Professor after completing six years as an Associate Professor and at least three years of full-time service at St. Norbert College. An Associate Professor may apply for early promotion, but is still limited to one application during the first six years as an Associate Professor.

#### **7.5 CRITERIA FOR EVALUATING CANDIDATES FOR PROMOTION<sup>51</sup>**

- 7.5.1 The criteria for evaluating a tenured assistant professor for promotion to associate professor are found in Section II: 7.2. The application process is found in Section II: 7.3.
- 7.5.2 The following are the criteria for evaluating candidates for promotion from Associate Professor to Professor. These criteria should be understood within the context of St. Norbert College as a Catholic, liberal arts college in the Norbertine tradition. The Mission Statement articulates this character and identity. In the course of meeting those expectations, faculty members should reflect upon and articulate how their accomplishments contribute to the mission. In evaluating the application, the Faculty Personnel Committee should focus primarily on the applicant's performance since promotion to Associate Professor.
- 7.5.2.1 Teaching. In accordance with the description of teaching effectiveness afforded in [Section II: 6.1.1] of the Faculty Handbook, the applicant shall submit evidence of continued effectiveness as a teacher since promotion to Associate Professor.
- 7.5.2.2 Scholarship. The applicant shall submit evidence of continued scholarly achievement since promotion to Associate Professor as recognized by peers both inside and outside of the College. The total body of scholarship shall be considered, rather than its regularity or frequency. This criterion shall be evaluated with reference to the definition of scholarship afforded in [Section II: 6.1.2] in the

---

<sup>50</sup> Amended by the Faculty on April 27, 2021.

<sup>51</sup> Amended by the Faculty on April 27, 2021; amended by the Faculty on September 27, 2022.



Faculty Handbook and guided by the current scholarship statement from the candidate's discipline.

- 7.5.2.3 Service. The faculty member shall provide evidence of continued effectiveness in meeting the service expectations of the College in accordance with the description below of service afforded in [Section II: 6.1.3] of the Faculty Handbook above.

## **7.6 THE PROMOTION TO PROFESSOR APPLICATION<sup>52 53</sup>**

- 7.6.1 A faculty member shall notify their dean of their intent to apply for promotion by May 15 of the year of their application. The dean will authenticate eligibility (years in rank in [Section II: 7.4.3 and 7.4.4] above) and forward the faculty member's intent to apply to the Office of the Vice President for Academic Affairs.
- 7.6.2 By September 1, an eligible faculty member who wishes to apply for promotion shall submit an application to the Vice President for Academic Affairs. The application will be distributed to the discipline and dean.

An electronic copy of the following documents shall be included in the application submitted by the Faculty member:

- 7.6.2.1 a curriculum vitae containing only those items pertinent to the faculty member's academic expertise;
- 7.6.2.2 an abridged three-page curriculum vitae suitable for submission to the Board of Trustees;
- 7.6.2.3 Two or more formal peer observations of the applicant's teaching within the last five years using the evaluation form supplied by the Office of Faculty Affairs and Development;
- 7.6.2.4 SOOTs from all classes taught at St. Norbert College within five years preceding the application date, supplied by the Office of Institutional Effectiveness to the Office of the Vice President for Academic Affairs;
- 7.6.2.5 Samples of relevant scholarship;
- 7.6.2.6 an application narrative presenting how the applicant has met the criteria for promotion to professor, how the applicant's accomplishments have contributed to the mission of the College, with special emphasis on the period since promotion to Associate Professor<sup>54</sup>. The document can be up to 15 pages, single-spaced.
- 7.6.2.7 All five-year reviews from the applicant's dean;
- 7.6.2.8 A list of the names and brief rationale of all who have agreed to write letters on the applicant's behalf. All letters will be solicited by the applicant and sent by the letter-writers to the Office of the Vice President for Academic Affairs, who will add them to the application. When soliciting them, the applicant will inform letter-writers that these letters may be viewed by the applicant<sup>55</sup>;

---

<sup>52</sup> Adopted by the Faculty on October 18, 2016 and the Board of Trustees on May 15, 2017. Amended by the Faculty on April 27, 2021.

<sup>53</sup> For AY 2021-22, candidates wishing to apply for promotion can apply using either the September 1 deadline or the February 1 deadline. If using the February 1 deadline, the following timeline will be used: February 1: application packet uploaded to Interfolio; February 22: discipline provides recommendation/evaluation; March 8: deadline for response letter by candidate on the discipline letter, the application is then forwarded to discipline and dean; March 15: dean provides recommendation/evaluation; March 29: deadline for response letter by candidate to dean letter and materials forwarded to Faculty Personnel Committee.

<sup>54</sup> Additional materials in an appendix that expand on points in the narrative to provide evidence of teaching effectiveness.

<sup>55</sup> Amended by the Faculty on February 21, 2023.

- 7.6.2.9 Two letters from persons qualified to assess the applicant's scholarly achievements, including at least one letter from a person not affiliated with St. Norbert College;
  - 7.6.2.10 One letter from a member of the Faculty outside the applicant's discipline qualified to assess primarily the applicant's service contributions; and
  - 7.6.2.11 A maximum of two additional letters at the applicant's discretion.
- 7.6.3 Additional materials relevant to a faculty member's case for promotion can be submitted after the deadline indicated above but before November 15. If a faculty member believes information relevant to his or her case for promotion should be added to the dossier, the candidate will submit this information to the dean, who will work with the candidate's discipline to draft a brief letter as an addendum to their prior letters. The letter and materials will then be submitted to both the Faculty Personnel Committee and the Office of the Vice President for Academic Affairs. If needed, additional materials can be solicited from a faculty member by the discipline, dean, Faculty Personnel Committee, and/or Vice President for Academic Affairs.
- 7.6.4 By October 15, a candidate's discipline provides an evaluation to the faculty member under review and the dean. The faculty member must initial receipt of the evaluation and is allowed to respond to it in a 1 page letter by November 1; the response letter by the candidate will be provided to the discipline and dean.
- 7.6.5 By November 15, the dean provides an evaluation to the candidate. The candidate must initial receipt of the evaluation and is allowed to submit a response letter to the dean by December 1. By December 1, the dean forwards all materials to the Faculty Personnel Committee.
- 7.6.6 By [a date to be determined by the FPC and the VPAA], the Faculty Personnel Committee provides the candidate its recommendation, which is forwarded to the candidate, the candidate's dean, and the Vice President for Academic Affairs.
- 7.6.7 By May 1, the Vice President for Academic Affairs will forward the faculty member's dossier, recommendations of the discipline, dean, and Faculty Personnel Committee, and their own recommendation concerning promotion to the President. The Vice President for Academic Affairs will also ensure the faculty member has received the recommendation letters of the discipline, dean, Faculty Personnel Committee, as well as their own recommendation letter at the same time. In reviewing the dossier and recommendations of the Vice President for Academic Affairs and faculty constituencies, the President may consult with the Vice President for Academic Affairs, the dean, the chair of the Faculty Personnel Committee, and the faculty candidate concerning information contained in the dossier, as necessary. The President may also request the Vice President for Academic Affairs, in consultation with the dean, to seek additional information. Any additional testimony or information supplied by the Vice President for Academic Affairs at the President's request must be represented in the dossier in writing. It is understood that the President may make a recommendation either for or against promotion for reasons other than those related to the performance of a candidate, while taking care to preserve academic freedom. The Board of Trustees will deliberate on the recommendation letters from the discipline, dean, Faculty Personnel Committee, Vice President for Academic Affairs, and the President at the Board of Trustees' meeting on campus in May. Within one week of that meeting, the faculty member can expect a message from the Vice President for Academic Affairs with a report on the Board's

decision. The President will provide the decision in writing to the faculty member and the dean no later than two weeks after the May Board meeting concludes.<sup>56</sup>

- 7.6.8 If a faculty member believes the application for promotion has been given inadequate consideration by the Faculty Personnel Committee, the faculty member may request a review by the Faculty Review Committee.

7.7 Some Faculty members serve in administrative positions that include reallocated time from teaching. In such cases, applicants shall cite typical evidence of teaching, scholarship, and service. Some such applicants may also choose to cite relevant academic administrative activities and accomplishments, including those related to their administrative position description, as evidence that they have met the criteria for promotion.

## **8 FACULTY PERSONNEL COMMITTEE**

The Faculty Personnel Committee shall consist of eight members: seven faculty members elected by the Faculty, and the Vice President for Academic Affairs as an ex-officio member, without vote. The faculty members must have permanent tenure and have been employed full-time with faculty status for two years at St. Norbert College.

The slate of elected members shall be retired in the following manner: three the first year, two the second year, and two the third year. Thereafter members shall be elected for three-year terms to fill the offices vacated. Each year the Committee shall select its chair from among the seven elected members.<sup>57</sup>

The Committee makes recommendations on promotion and tenure of faculty according to the policies and procedures outlined in Articles 6 and 7 of the Faculty Policy Statement [Section II: 6 and 7]. The Committee also acts on cases of termination for cause. When the Committee is so acting, the Vice President for Academic Affairs does not function as a member of the Committee. Its functions, however, will not be limited to the above. Faculty members may not apply for promotion while serving on the Committee.

## **9 FACULTY REVIEW COMMITTEE<sup>58</sup>**

### **9.1 FUNCTIONS**

The two functions of the Faculty Review Committee are:

- 6.1.1 To determine whether a recommendation of the Faculty Personnel Committee was the result of following procedures and applying standards consistent with the requirements stated in the *Faculty Handbook*, with the understanding that the Review Committee will not substitute its judgment on the merits of the case for that of the Faculty Personnel Committee.
- 6.1.2 To serve as consultants in determining whether reported concerns of discrimination, harassment or retaliation involving a faculty member and specific to their instruction of students, advising, scope of research or in matters pertaining to academic programs, fall

---

<sup>56</sup> Amended by the Faculty on October 26, 2021.

<sup>57</sup> Amended by the Faculty on March 19, 1996, and the Board of Trustees on May 13, 1996.

<sup>58</sup> Amended by the Faculty on November 30, 2004, and the Board of Trustees on February 11, 2005.

within the realm of academic freedom as outlined by the American Association of University Professors (A.A.U.P.) as stated in the *Faculty Handbook* [II: 1 and 2].<sup>59</sup>

## 9.2 MEMBERSHIP

The Faculty Review Committee shall consist of three elected tenured members at the rank of Associate or Full Professor <sup>60</sup> (at least one of whom shall be a former member of the Faculty Personnel Committee). The term of service shall be three years, with one term coming to an end each year. Members should be prepared for the possibility that the Committee may occasionally meet during the summer.

## 9.3 THE REVIEW PROCESS<sup>61</sup>

### 9.3.1 Review of Faculty Personnel Committee Procedures

Prior to appealing to the Faculty Review Committee, and within fifteen days of being informed of the denial of promotion and/or tenure, the applicant who may wish to appeal must request from the President a formal letter explaining the rationale for the denial (see Section II: 7.3.8 and Section II: 7.6.8, above). If an appeal is desired, the faculty member must submit a letter explaining the reasons for the appeal, a copy of the President's letter, and any other pertinent information to the Faculty Review Committee within thirty days of the applicant's receipt of the President's letter.

The Faculty Review Committee, after due consideration, may decide that there are insufficient grounds for further action and so notify the applicant. On the other hand, the Faculty Review Committee may decide that there are sufficient grounds for further enquiry, in which case it will notify the applicant, the Chair of the Faculty Personnel Committee, the Vice President for Academic Affairs, and President.

In response to this notification, the Faculty Personnel Committee (comprised of the members serving when the decision in question was made) is required to provide the Faculty Review Committee with: 1) a copy of the Faculty Personnel Committee's letter informing the Vice President for Academic Affairs of its decision; 2) a description of the procedures and chronology of events leading to the decision; and 3) an interview with the dean and one other member of the Faculty Personnel Committee (to be determined by the Faculty Review Committee in consultation with the Faculty Personnel Committee).

At this point, the Faculty Review committee may determine: 1) that the Faculty Personnel Committee did follow procedures and apply standards consistent with the requirements stated in the *Faculty Handbook*, and no further action is required; or 2) that the Faculty Personnel Committee that made the original decision must reexamine the application, focusing on the point or points in dispute. In the first case, the Faculty Review Committee will notify the applicant, the Vice President for Academic Affairs, and the President of its decision. In the second case, the Faculty Personnel Committee will notify the Faculty Review Committee, the Vice President for Academic Affairs, and

---

<sup>59</sup> Amended by the Faculty on November 27, 2018.

<sup>60</sup> Amended by the Faculty on September 20, 2011, and the Board of Trustees on October 15, 2011.

<sup>61</sup> Amended by the Faculty on April 23, 2019, and the Board of Trustees on May 10, 2019.

the President of its action either affirming or reversing its original decision. In either case, the Faculty Personnel Committee will provide the Faculty Review Committee with a justification for its final decision. The Faculty Review Committee will then notify the applicant.

With the exceptions implied by the communications mandated above, the Faculty Review Committee will regard all deliberations and notes as confidential.

9.3.2 Review of Title IX Coordinator Referrals Regarding Academic Freedom

When an initial report of a violation of the College's harassment, discrimination, or retaliation policy involves a faculty member and is specific to their instruction of students, advising, scope of research, or in matters pertaining to academic programs, the following steps will be taken:

- 9.3.2.1 The Title IX Coordinator will provide a written report of the allegations stated in the initial report submitted by the complainant to the Faculty Review Committee chairperson with names and identifying information redacted.
- 9.3.2.2 The Faculty Review Committee will examine the description of the alleged conduct in the context of the AAUP Statement on Professional Ethics (The *Faculty Handbook*, 2017, Section II, 2) and AAUP Policy Documents and Reports (See "Resources on Academic Freedom AAUP Policy Statements, Reports, and Analysis" <https://www.aaup.org/our-programs/academic-freedom/resources-academic-freedom>) and *Faculty Handbook* guidelines on academic freedom (The *Faculty Handbook*, 2017, Section II, 1) to determine whether the alleged conduct falls within the realm of academic freedom.
- 9.3.2.3 The Faculty Review Committee will write a formal statement explaining their determination on whether the conduct as described falls within academic freedom. The formal statement will be submitted to the Title IX Coordinator within ten business days. Members must therefore be accessible throughout the year including J-term and summer.
- 9.3.2.4 If the determination is that the alleged conduct does fall under academic freedom, the Title IX Coordinator will report back to the complainant and discuss options for meeting with the Dean of the identified faculty member along with the Title IX Coordinator to discuss their initial concerns and to learn more about academic freedom. If the complainant wishes to appeal the decision of the Faculty Review Committee, they may make a written appeal to the Vice President for Academic Affairs within 15 business days of their notification of the determination. The Vice President for Academic Affairs will render a decision on the appeal within 15 business days of receiving the formal appeal from the complainant.
- 9.3.2.5 If the determination is that the alleged conduct does not fall under academic freedom, and the case proceeds to a formal process, the faculty member alleged to have committed the violation will have the option of raising the issue of academic freedom as part of the formal hearing process and providing further information about why they disagree with the opinion presented by the Faculty Review Committee.
- 9.3.2.6 If the faculty member is found responsible for the alleged conduct in the formal hearing process and wishes to appeal on the basis of new information or procedural error regarding the Faculty Review Committee determination about the conduct and

academic freedom, they may do so as part of the formal appeal process described in the *Policy on Investigation of Discrimination, Harassment or Retaliation for Faculty or Staff*.

## **10 DEANS, PROGRAM DIRECTORS, AND DISCIPLINE COORDINATORS <sup>62</sup>**

### **10.1 DEANS**

The Dean is the academic, administrative, and fiscal leader for the division. The Dean fosters a mission-focused, collaborative culture and guides the overall success of the division's people, programs, and academic outcomes.

The Dean is an annually-renewed, 12-month position that reports to the Vice President for Academic Affairs (VPAA). The Dean holds a highly influential role as a member of the VPAA Council, the Academic Affairs Leadership Council (AALC), and the St. Norbert College (SNC) Core Leadership Team.

The Dean's primary responsibilities range from strategic leadership for their division with internal and external audiences, to management of division personnel, academic performance, accreditation, and fiscal success.

#### **10.1.1 Strategic Leadership and Division Advocacy**

- 10.1.1.1 Serves as a direct report to the VPAA and as a member of the VPAA Council, the Academic Affairs Leadership Council, and SNC Core Leadership Team. As the leader of and primary advocate for their division, the Dean facilitates the annual planning and goal setting process for the division in conjunction with Academic Affairs' strategic initiatives and St. Norbert College's vision, mission, and strategic plan.
- 10.1.1.2 Develops strong professional relationships with college administrators, faculty, and staff by exemplifying our Catholic, liberal arts, and Norbertine traditions, cultivating a collaborative culture, promoting diversity and inclusion, and inspiring innovation. Represents the division within the college community, and to external audiences to communicate the division's capabilities, accomplishments, impact, and aspirations. Represents the division's strategies, plans, and performance to the President's Cabinet and/or Board of Trustees when called upon.
- 10.1.1.3 Ensures the academic division's near- and long-term fiscal sustainability by managing the annual operating budget, generating other revenue, and by partnering with Advancement to develop advisory boards and fundraising strategies, which engage donor outreach to support their division's disciplines and programs.
- 10.1.1.4 Serves as their division's primary representative, spokesperson, and advocate in the college's student recruitment, retention, and reputation management efforts. Partners with the Enrollment Management and Communications (EMC) to achieve enrollment, diversity, and academic quality goals. Participates in college-wide programs to achieve college and division-level student retention goals.

---

<sup>62</sup> Amended by the Faculty on November 30, 2004, and the Board of Trustees on February 11, 2005.

10.1.2 Management of Division Operations

10.1.2.1 Manages the division's resources, academic portfolio, and strategic projects to achieve annual division goals. Regularly reports progress, performance metrics, and budget status to the VPAA.

10.1.2.2 Recruits, develops, evaluates, and leads the faculty and staff in the division in a manner that inspires individuals and teams to perform at their best. In accordance with SNC's Faculty and Employee handbooks and policies, conducts performance evaluations of faculty and staff; appoints and evaluates discipline coordinators; evaluates pre-tenure, tenure, promotion, and sabbatical applications; and guides and mentors tenure-track faculty within the division in the areas of teaching, scholarship, and service.

10.1.2.3 Oversees the academic standards within the division by supervising the curricula, courses, scheduling, and methods of instruction. Ensures all faculty within assigned academic areas are highly qualified and implementing high-impact teaching practices, conducting scholarship, and engaging in service. Collaborates with the Office of VPAA and the Office of Institutional Effectiveness (OIE) to regularly assess academic outcomes for their division at the program and division levels and makes recommendations regarding program viability.

10.1.2.4 Ensures the division meets or exceeds all accreditation requirements. Collaborates with the Office of VPAA and the OIE to define standards and metrics, monitor progress, and fulfill all reporting requirements to achieve the college's accreditation goals.

10.1.2.5 Creates a positive learning/working environment in the division by providing leadership, direction, and policy guidance to meet the needs of faculty, staff, and students. Sponsors programs that foster SNC's traditions and ideals. Works to address and resolve complaints and issues such as grade appeals, academic honesty appeals, Title IX cases, and formal grievances within the division, escalating to the VPAA when appropriate. Engages internal and external experts as appropriate to assure legal and regulatory compliance.

10.1.3 Faculty Responsibilities & Performance Review

10.1.3.1 Engages in teaching, scholarship, and service, as negotiated with VPAA.

10.1.3.2 Completes division responsibilities and other duties as assigned by the VPAA. With VPAA approval, the Dean may delegate a portion of their duties. However, the Dean remains fully responsible for the proper execution and end results of the assigned duties.

10.1.3.3 Participates in VPAA's annual process for setting goals and evaluating the Dean position, which considers formal input from the division's faculty, staff, and peers, and plays a significant role in assessing annual performance and position renewal.

**10.2 DISCIPLINE COORDINATORS**

10.2.1 The office of discipline coordinator rotates among tenured and tenure-track faculty for a two-year term. This term can be renewed with the support of the discipline Faculty and the consent of their dean.

10.2.2 A discipline coordinator is responsible for facilitating the completion of the following disciplinary tasks: (1) regular meetings of the discipline Faculty, (2) coordinating scheduling of courses, (3) the on-going processes of assessment of student outcomes, reviews of the discipline program, and strategic planning, (4) working with the

Admissions Office, (5) supervising student assistants, (6) monitoring the discipline budget, (7) and filing the discipline's annual assessment report with the Office of institutional Effectiveness, and a more general annual report with the dean.

### **10.3 PROGRAM DIRECTORS**

The directors of Business Administration, Education, and Music are appointed by the Vice President for Academic Affairs for set terms upon the recommendation of the dean after consultation with the discipline Faculty. In addition to the responsibilities of the discipline coordinators, the directors have specific duties as spelled out in their letters of appointment.

## **11 OFFICIAL LEAVES OF ABSENCE**

### **11.1 SABBATICAL LEAVES**

- 11.1.1 Sabbatical leaves are intended to promote the professional growth and effectiveness of a faculty member by providing intellectual stimulation in the form of study, research, travel, or other creative intellectual activity. Although supplementary fellowships and grants may be accepted by a faculty member on sabbatical leave, remunerative employment is permitted only with the approval of the President of the College and the Vice President for Academic Affairs.
- 11.1.2 Sabbatical leaves are not granted automatically. They are granted upon application and upon the basis of an approved program of activity. Faculty members who have been granted tenure and completed three academic years at St. Norbert College on full-time appointments are eligible to apply for their first sabbatical leave.<sup>63</sup> Additional sabbatical leaves may be awarded upon completion of six additional academic years at St. Norbert College. Every eligible faculty member is encouraged to apply for sabbatical leave as soon as possible after becoming eligible.
- 11.1.3 Sabbatical leaves for one semester shall be at full salary, including usual fringe benefits. Sabbatical leaves for one year shall be at half salary, including usual fringe benefits. The College requires that a faculty member will return for a minimum of one year of full-time appointment following a sabbatical leave, or reimburse the College for salary, replacement costs, and non-salary expenses awarded to support the sabbatical project.<sup>64</sup>
- 11.1.4 A faculty member who meets all requirements for promotion and tenure and who is on sabbatical leave is eligible for promotion and/or tenure.
- 11.1.5 Faculty members who believe that their requests for sabbatical leaves have been given inadequate consideration by the Sabbatical Committee are entitled to review by the Faculty Review Committee. In this case, the Review Committee will function as described in the Faculty Policy Statement [Section II: 9].

---

<sup>63</sup> Approved by the Faculty on December 1, 2009.

<sup>64</sup> Approved by the Faculty on October 28, 2008. If the Faculty member accepts a position at another institution or organization, which would preclude fulfilling the obligation of returning to St. Norbert College for at least a year following the sabbatical, the faculty member would be expected to negotiate full reimbursement to St. Norbert College as part of the compensation package.



## **11.2 NON-SABBATICAL LEAVES**

- 11.2.1 Leaves without compensation may be granted for approved purposes, but not until after three years of full-time service at St. Norbert College and ordinarily not for more than one year.
- 11.2.2 Time spent on non-sabbatical leaves will not count toward eligibility for promotion, sabbatical leaves, or tenure.
- 11.2.3 A faculty member on non-sabbatical leave will be given usual consideration for advancement in rank and salary.

## **11.3 PROCEDURE FOR OBTAINING LEAVES**

See also “Sabbatical Leaves” in Procedures and Information [Section IV: 5]

- 11.3.1 Sabbatical applications shall be submitted to the Vice President for Academic Affairs through the appropriate dean by September 30.
- 11.3.2 Formal applications for unpaid leaves, which do not need the approval of the Sabbatical Committee, should be submitted as early as possible, but no later than the semester prior to the leave requested. Approval of a leave will depend upon a judgment as to whether or not the leave will significantly diminish the educational program or finances of the College, as determined by the Vice President for Academic Affairs and the appropriate dean.
- 11.3.3 All applications for leaves of any type must include a program of proposed activities.
- 11.3.4 After consulting the dean and the Sabbatical Committee, the Vice President for Academic Affairs will make a recommendation to the president of the College. Leaves will be granted by the Board of Trustees upon recommendation of the President of the College.
- 11.3.5 In the case of academic administrators at or above the Divisional level who have completed a full term of office (five years or more) and intend to return to full-time teaching, the President may grant a sabbatical leave based upon the administrator’s proposal and the recommendation of the Vice President for Academic Affairs. The President would identify the funding source not to include the Faculty Improvement Fund.<sup>65</sup>
- 11.3.6 The faculty member shall submit a written report to the Vice President for Academic Affairs after completion of any leave.

## **12 PROFESSOR EMERITA AND EMERITUS<sup>66</sup>**

The rank of Professor Emerita or Professor Emeritus may be conferred by the Board of Trustees on a member of the Faculty at the time of the faculty member’s retirement as a teaching faculty member of the College if they have served with distinction for at least 10 years. The Vice President for Academic Affairs will make the recommendation to the Trustees in consultation with the candidate’s discipline and dean. The rank recognizes extensive and high quality service to the institution, and the rank is normally conferred at the commencement exercises held in the spring of the retirement year.

---

<sup>65</sup> Approved by the Faculty on April 25, 1995, and the Board of Trustees on May 15, 1995.

<sup>66</sup> Amended by the Faculty in October 1997, and the Board of Trustees on February 5, 1998.

The rank establishes appropriate privileges, including continued structural support, such as the use of office space (depending upon availability) and automatic retention of computer account, faculty I.D., and library card. Emeritae and emeriti are invited to use their particular talents in specific ways that benefit the College community. When desirable for both the individual and the College, they may teach, with the advice and consent of the respective discipline, dean, and Vice President for Academic Affairs.

When a member of the Faculty intends to retire, the appropriate dean will be responsible for initiating and monitoring the process that leads to Emerita or Emeritus status. The Dean of Faculty Affairs and Development will be responsible for encouraging a continuing productive relationship between emerita and emeritus faculty and the College.

Procedure: The President recommends conferral of the rank to the board of Trustees, having consulted with the appropriate dean, the Vice President for Academic Affairs, and the Faculty Personnel Committee.

## **13 RETIREMENT POLICY**

### **13.1 PHILOSOPHY**

The retirement program at St. Norbert College reflects two basic facts. First, individual faculty members have different retirement goals, objectives, and timetables. Second, there are substantial numbers of tenured senior faculty at the College. It is with these two considerations in mind that the College has developed a number of retirement options for senior faculty members that will serve as attractive alternatives to full employment. These options include a choice of early, phased, or full retirement. The options are designed to enable the individual faculty member to make the choice best suited to her or his own retirement needs and plans.

### **13.2 POLICY GUIDELINES**

- 13.2.1 Age 65 will continue to be the normal retirement age for the College. However, this age is subject to change depending on what the federal government may do regarding Social Security, Medicare and National Health Care.<sup>67</sup>
- 13.2.2 Anyone eligible for the phased or early retirement options will have been employed on a fulltime appointment at St. Norbert College for a minimum of 10 years prior to age 60.<sup>68</sup>  
<sup>69</sup>
- 13.2.3 Employees who are at least 55 years old and have a combination of age and years of service that totals 80 (years plus months may be used in the calculation to reach 80) are eligible to continue health insurance after retirement. Currently, those between 55 and 60 are responsible for 100% of the monthly premium cost. Those between the ages of 60 and 65 are responsible for a percentage of the monthly premium cost, on a sliding scale based on years of service.

---

<sup>67</sup> Amended by the Board of Trustees on May 15, 1995.

<sup>68</sup> Amended by the Faculty in October 1997, and the Board of Trustees on February 5, 1998.

<sup>69</sup> Amended by the Board of Trustees on May 15, 1995.

***Retired Employee Premium Sharing (Retired before 1/1/18):***

|   |             |
|---|-------------|
| <i>Age 55 to 60 with 25 years of service</i>                            | <i>100%</i> |
| <i>Age 60 to 65 with age and years of service that total 80 or more</i> | <i>50%</i>  |
| <i>Age 60 to 65 with 20 years of service</i>                            | <i>45%</i>  |
| <i>Age 60 to 65 with 25 years of service</i>                            | <i>40%</i>  |
| <i>Age 60 to 65 with 30 years of service</i>                            | <i>35%</i>  |
| <i>Age 65 and over</i>  | <i>50%</i>  |

***Retired Employee Premium Sharing (Retired 1/1/18 or later):***

|   |                              |
|---|------------------------------|
| <i>Age 55 to 60 with 25 years of service</i>                            | <i>100%</i>                  |
| <i>Age 60 to 65 with age and years of service that total 80 or more</i> | <i>50%</i>                   |
| <i>Age 60 to 65 with 20 years of service</i>                            | <i>45%</i>                   |
| <i>Age 60 to 65 with 25 years of service</i>                            | <i>40%</i>                   |
| <i>Age 60 to 65 with 30 years of service</i>                            | <i>35%</i>                   |
| <i>Age 65 and older</i>   | <i>No coverage available</i> |

Spouses of Retirees may continue coverage under the Health Plan until Medicare eligible (age 65), or up to 12 months, whichever occurs first. Spouse of Retiree will be responsible for 100% of the premium contribution each month to remain on the Plan. <sup>70</sup>

- 13.2.4 The selection of a phased retirement option must be endorsed by the Vice President for Academic Affairs, recommended by the President, and approved by the Board of Trustees. Employment assignments during phased retirement will be negotiated between the faculty member and the Vice President for Academic Affairs in terms of the faculty member's preferences and the staffing needs of the College. The specific terms of the individual phased-retirement plan will be formalized in a contractual agreement between the faculty member and the College.
- 13.2.5 Once a faculty member enters into a defined early or phased retirement agreement, the amount of time worked cannot be increased in future years without mutual agreement between the faculty member and the College.
- 13.2.6 The Benefits Manager will be available to assist interested faculty members on the retirement benefit options.
- 13.2.7 For faculty electing early or phased retirement, the College will provide reasonable access to College services and privileges.
- 13.2.8 Additional efforts will be made to maintain a continuing relationship between all retirees and the College.

### **13.3 PROGRAM PLANNING ASSUMPTIONS**

- 13.3.1 Financial objectives in the various options are defined in terms of net pay ("take home pay"), both before and after retirement. (Net or take home pay is the amount available to the faculty member after usual deductions for withholding on state and federal income taxes, F.I.C.S., etc.)
- 13.3.2 St. Norbert College 403(b) Retirement Plan
  - 13.3.2.1 Any Participant who has attained at least age 59½ may withdraw all or any portion of the amount credited to the Participant's Elective Contribution Account. In

---

<sup>70</sup> Amended by the Board of Trustees on August 22, 2016.

addition, any Participant who has attained age 60 and is participating in a phased retirement program adopted by the College may withdraw all or any portion of the Participant's Vested Accounts.

13.3.2.2 The forms of payment available to you will be determined in accordance with the terms of the funding vehicle(s) in which your account is invested.

13.3.3 Social Security – please check with the current regulations at [www.ssa.gov](http://www.ssa.gov) for benefits and the most recent up-to-date rules and information.<sup>71</sup>

### **13.4 OPTIONS**

Based on the preceding assumptions, the following are employment and retirement options available to faculty members. Available benefits for each option will be identified by the following letters:

- a1) Normal health insurance coverage
- a2) Supplemental health insurance coverage with Medicare A B and D also providing coverage
- b) Life insurance based on the faculty member's salary in accordance with College policy
- c) Long-term disability insurance based on the faculty member's salary in accordance with College policy
- d) Contributions to a retirement contract based on the faculty member's salary in accordance with College policy
- e) FICA (Social Security tax based on the faculty member's salary)

#### **13.4.1 Available to Faculty Ages 60 to 65**

13.4.1.1 Full Work Schedule with commensurate salary.

Benefits: a1, b, c, d, and e.

13.4.1.2 Phased Retirement

13.4.1.2.1 Reduced work schedules with commensurate salary.

- 2/3, 1/2 or 1/3-time and benefits a1, b, c, d, e, with b and d equal in amount to what the faculty member would have received with a full work schedule. The College's retirement portion not contributed through normal pay periods will be an annual payment that will be reported as taxable income.

13.4.1.2.2 Additional income options

- Retirement payments from the St. Norbert College 403(b) Retirement Plan. A consulting firm is available to discuss distribution options from your accounts in the College's 403(b) Retirement Plan. Concurrent employment in a phased retirement option at St. Norbert College will allow continuing payments by the College and faculty member into the Retirement Plan.
- Social Security payments – please check with the current regulations at [www.ssa.gov](http://www.ssa.gov) for benefits and the most up-to-date rules and information.

13.4.1.3 Full Retirement

Benefits a1 and b, with b equal in amount to what the faculty member would have received with a full work schedule in the year prior to the date of full retirement, plus an annual payment equal to the College's retirement contribution in the final year of the faculty member's full-time employment. This annual payment will be reported as taxable income.

---

<sup>71</sup> Amended by the Board of Trustees on May 15, 1995.

### **13.4.2 Available to Faculty Ages 65 to 70**

13.4.2.1 Full work schedule and commensurate salary (if the faculty member was full-time from age 60 to 65.

Benefits a1, b, c, d, and e.

13.4.2.2 Phased Retirement

13.4.2.2.1 2/3, 1/2 or 1/3-time [see Section II: Article 13.2.5] with benefits a1, b, c, d, e, with b equal in amount to what the faculty member would have received with a full work schedule.

13.4.2.2.2 Additional income options

- Retirement payments from the St. Norbert College 403(b) Retirement Plan. A consulting firm is available to discuss distribution options from your accounts in the College's 403(b) Retirement Plan.
- Social Security payments – please check with the current regulations at [www.ssa.gov](http://www.ssa.gov) for benefits and the most up-to-date rules and information.

13.4.2.3 Full Retirement

Benefits b, with b equal in amount to what the faculty member would have received with a full work schedule in the year prior to the date of full retirement.

### **13.4.3 Special Circumstance Options**

In special circumstances, other options may be available after age 55. Individual cases may be discussed with the Vice President for Academic Affairs.

## **13.5 RETIREMENT COUNSELING**

The Benefits Manager in the Human Resources Office will be available to assist any faculty interested in investigating phased, early, or full retirement. The Manager will review the available options but will serve in an advisory capacity only. Decisions about the advisability of phased, early, or full retirement and the specific option desired will be the responsibility of the individual faculty member.

## **13.6 REVIEW OF PROGRAM OBJECTIVES**

This program was designed to achieve several objectives:

- 13.6.1 To offer faculty members the opportunity to elect an early or phased retirement.
- 13.6.2 To assure that reasonable “take home pay” objectives can be provided for faculty choosing these options.
- 13.6.3 To provide for the hiring of new faculty to replace those who choose early or phased retirement.
- 13.6.4 To assure that the total program operates on a fiscally sound basis.

## **13.7 ANNUAL PROGRAM REVIEW**

This program will be reviewed annually by the President and the President's Cabinet in terms of objectives stated above. Any appropriate policy adjustments or changes will be recommended to the Board of Trustees after having been announced and discussed at a regular Faculty Assembly.

## **14 ADDITIONAL BENEFITS**

Worker's compensation and group life, medical, and income protection insurance are available for full-time faculty members. Complete details of these programs are available in the Office of Human Resources.

## **15 FACULTY ENDOWMENT FUND GRANTS**

To provide grants, from time to time, for full-time faculty members not on a terminal contract for further professional growth, the Board of Trustees, acting on the recommendation of the Faculty Personnel Committee and the President of the College, for requests greater than \$5,000 (or the President of the College, acting on the recommendation of the Faculty Personnel Committee, for requests less than \$5,000) is empowered to assign monies from the Faculty Endowment Fund, according to the following principles:

- Do not invade the principal of the fund; expend interest only.
- One-third of the actual interest is to be allocated to the Faculty Development Fund and two-thirds to the Faculty Personnel Fund.
- Residual earnings not currently used for the purposes specified below are to be returned to the fund principal.
- Beyond the Leonard Ledvina Outstanding Teacher Award – which is a Presidential function – all disbursements of interest from the fund should be made after consultation with either the Faculty Personnel Committee or the Faculty Development Committee, depending upon whether the disbursements are made through the Faculty Personnel Fund or the Faculty Development Fund for the following reasons:
  - To further the education of faculty in relation to the needs of the College.
  - To provide for replacement of faculty on leave, where necessary to maintain the quality of the program.
  - To support the annual Leonard Ledvina Outstanding Teacher Award, given annually to an outstanding member or members of the Faculty.
  - To provide support for professional growth activities and projects for faculty members.
  - To fund other uses appropriate to faculty support as approved by the Board of Trustees and subject to the following conditions:
    - It is understood that the faculty member will return to St. Norbert College to resume a teaching assignment upon completion of work undertaken under such a grant. In the event that the faculty member does return to the College but fails to remain for five years, it is understood that the faculty member will repay one-fifth of the total of the grant for each year of the five not served at the College.
  - Exceptions to this provision include the following: all group projects, all projects for general Faculty development, and all individual grants under \$500.

Guidelines for the awarding of these grants will be found in Section IV of the *Faculty Handbook*.

## **16 FUNDS FOR FACULTY PROFESSIONAL DEVELOPMENT**

Each full-time faculty member shall be entitled to divisional funding for professional development, provided monies have been included in the annual divisional budget. The following are examples of requests that may be funded:

- Participation or attendance at a professional conference
- Field trips and research endeavors
- Other, as negotiated with the appropriate dean

## **17 FACULTY WORKLOAD POLICY**

### **17.1 NORMAL WORK LOAD**

Faculty workload comprises teaching, scholarship, and service (see Section II: 6.1, 7.2, and 7.5 of the Faculty Handbook.<sup>72</sup>

The normal full-time teaching load shall be three courses per semester, scheduled in accordance with the standard course schedule grid. In disciplines where some instruction is delivered in segments that depart from the standard course schedule (e.g., Music, Natural Science, Art, Teacher Education), equivalent contact hours per week shall count as a standard teaching load. No more than five separate course preparations shall be expected during an academic year.

### **17.2 SPECIAL ADJUSTMENTS TO WORKLOAD**

Special adjustments from this workload may be appropriate in cases where the class size is excessive or where there is an excessive commitment of a faculty member to advising, committees, and administrative work. It should be noted here that ordinary service in these latter areas, in addition to the teaching load described above, is a part of the faculty member's normal workload.

### **17.3 RESPONSIBILITY FOR WORKLOAD DETERMINATION**

Determination of workload in individual cases is the responsibility of the dean. Faculty members may appeal such decisions to the Vice President for Academic Affairs when there is question of their justice.

## **18 POLICY ON FINAL EXAMINATIONS**

The system of scheduling final examinations during a special period set aside for this purpose has been developed for the benefit of the student. Departures from the schedule - - namely the giving of final examinations, whether cumulative or non-cumulative, prior to the assigned period - - creates problems for the student and interferes with the work of other faculty members. Under pressure to prepare for such examinations, students cut classes in other courses at precisely the time in the evolution of the course work when instructors are synthesizing the various ideas and techniques developed throughout the semester. This practice also deprives a student of time for the review and reflection that should precede final examinations.

Whether or not a final examination is given in any particular course is a matter for the instructor to decide.

---

<sup>72</sup> Amended by the Faculty on November 29, 2022.

When final examinations are given, however, the rule is clear: they must be given at the time assigned for them in the schedule. When take-home examinations are used, they should be scheduled for return to the instructor during the scheduled examination time; instructors cannot require an earlier return time.

The last examination in a course may not be given during the last week of classes. A unit examination may be given during the last week of classes only if it is followed by a final examination given at the scheduled time.

Violations of this policy should be reported to the appropriate dean.

Any change in examination times must be approved by the Registrar or the Vice President for Academic Affairs.



## SECTION III: ACADEMIC REGULATIONS

The academic regulations of St. Norbert College published in the College Catalog are established and approved by the Faculty. Changes to the regulations are made through the standard processes used to move and pass motions at a Faculty Meeting.

In addition to changes made by the Faculty, each year the Registrar will propose any recommended procedural changes to the academic regulations published in the College Catalog in time to appear on the agenda of the March faculty meeting. If there are no objections, the changes are accepted and will take effect in the following College Catalog. If there are objections, the Faculty may either offer its advice on the proposed changes or make a formal motion to amend the proposed list.

Recommendations of this form are limited to the following:

- Changes that reorganize language in a more coherent manner in the regulations without a change in policy.
- Changes that remove ambiguity in the regulations without a change in policy.
- Changes in the Catalog's account of the responsibility of administrative officers occasioned by changes in administrative structure.
- Changes made mandatory by evolving legal requirements.
- Changes made to paragraphs that are no more than informational reprints or summaries of sections properly belonging elsewhere.
- Changes to deadlines that are procedural in nature, e.g., changing the add/drop date from the fourth day to the fifth day in the semester.

A historical record will be maintained by the Secretary of all changes to the academic regulations, including motions passed by the Faculty and procedural changes recommended by the Registrar which are accepted by the Faculty. For motions, the record will include the text of the final motion as approved by a majority of the Faculty, the date approved by the Faculty, and the date approved by the Board of Trustees. For changes initiated by the Registrar, the record will include the text of the recommended change, the fact that it was proposed by the Registrar, and the date it was accepted by the Faculty.<sup>73</sup>

### 1 COURSE SYSTEM<sup>74</sup>

St. Norbert College functions on a system according to which one full course, completed in residence at the College, is typically equivalent to four semester credits. For graduation, each student must complete 128 semester credits (typically 32 courses).

### 2 CLASS SCHEDULES<sup>75</sup>

The St. Norbert College schedule has been developed and allocates 180 minutes of class time, typically meeting either two periods per week for 90 minutes each or three periods per week for 60 minutes each. Each instructor will request the sequence best suited to the teaching needs of the

---

<sup>73</sup> Amended by the Faculty on April 22, 2022 and approved by the Board of Trustees on May 16, 2022.

<sup>74</sup> Amended by the Faculty on April 25, 2017 and the Board of Trustees on May 12, 2017.

<sup>75</sup> Amended by the Faculty on April 25, 2017 and the Board of Trustees on May 12, 2017.

course. Within the sequence assigned for a course, the instructor is free to use all or some of the periods or none of them from week to week, according to the faculty member's wishes.

### **3 STUDENT COURSE LOAD<sup>76</sup>**

A normal course load for a full-time student is 12 to 16 semester credits (typically three to four courses per semester). The academic advisor must provide permission for a student to take more than 18 semester credits (typically 4.5 courses) in any given semester.

### **4 TRANSFER COURSES FROM OTHER INSTITUTIONS<sup>77</sup>**

Once a student has been enrolled at St. Norbert College full-time, only three transfer courses from other institutions may count toward the 128 semester credits required for graduation unless (1) the courses are part of programs affiliated with the College, including SNC study abroad programs, (2) the courses are part of a nonaffiliated study abroad program that has been approved for a particular student by the International Education Committee and endorsed by the Vice President for Academic Affairs prior to the student's departure, or (3) by special permission from the Vice President for Academic Affairs (or the Vice President for Academic Affairs' designee).

### **5 GRADING SYSTEM<sup>78</sup>**

The grading system at St. Norbert College is based on the assumption that a student either receives credit or does not receive credit for work undertaken. Credit can be earned for the same or equivalent course of study only once. The quality of a student's work is expressed in grades and grade points. A 4.0 grade point system is used under which a student earns grade points for each course successfully completed. If credit is denied, the marks of F, W, WF, U, NT, NR or I are shown next to the work undertaken. If credit is earned, a range in evaluation from A to D (letter grade mode courses) or S (S/U grade mode courses) is given to denote the quality of the work done. Grades in all courses attempted at or through St. Norbert College including WF shall be computed in the grade point average except those courses evaluated W, I, AU, NR, CT, TR, S, U, NT, or IP.

St. Norbert College operates on a 4.0 grading system in which A signifies excellent performance marked by unusual ability and distinctive achievement; B signifies good performance marked by significant achievement; C signifies satisfactory performance; and D signifies marginal but passing work, and below the standard required for graduation. This grading system recognizes that student work may fall between the grades listed above. The intermediate grades of AB, BC, and CD can be given in such cases. When credit is not earned for a course, the following grades may be issued: F = Failure; W = Withdraw; WF = Withdrew Failing; I = incomplete; NR – Not Reported; U = Unsatisfactory; NT = Not Transferable. Audited courses, awarded and transfer credit are not calculated in the student's grade point average and are designated AU = Audit; AW = Awarded, and TR = Transferred, respectively. Continuing courses and courses currently in progress are designated CT = Continuing, and IP = In Progress.

---

<sup>76</sup> Amended by the Faculty on April 25, 2017 and the Board of Trustees on May 12, 2017.

<sup>77</sup> Amended by the Faculty on April 25, 2017 and the Board of Trustees on May 12, 2017. (Previously amended January 25, 2005).

<sup>78</sup> Amended by the Faculty on February 9, 1999, and the Board of Trustees on May 17, 1999. Amended to include S/U and NT by the Faculty in October 2005, and the Board of Trustees in February 2006.

Grade point per grade are awarded as follows:

|          |          |
|----------|----------|
| A = 4.0  | C = 2.0  |
| AB = 3.5 | CD = 1.5 |
| B = 3.0  | D = 1.0  |
| BC = 2.5 | F = 0.0  |

A grade of S (Satisfactory) indicates satisfactory performance, and a grade of U (Unsatisfactory) indicates a non-passing grade. Master's Thesis and Advocacy Projects are to be graded on a Satisfactory or Fail basis.<sup>79</sup> Grades of W, S, U, TR (during study abroad), and NT (issued for less than C graded courses during study abroad) are counted in a student's attempted credit for academic progress evaluation. The Curriculum and Educational Policy Committee must approve the grade mode of all courses to be offered on an S/U/ basis.

## **6 GRADING PRACTICES<sup>80</sup>**

The following policy statement pertains to the assignment of grades by members of the Faculty:

### **6.1 BASIS FOR GRADE**

A grade shall reflect a student's achievement, performance, and mastery of a course.

Other factors (such as effort, the self-esteem of the student, or the placement prospects of the student) shall not be important in the assignment of grades.

### **6.2 GRADING STANDARD**

A grade shall be assigned in a manner consistent with the definition of the grade in the College Catalogue (e.g., an "A" shall be awarded only if a student's performance achieved excellence).

### **6.3 SYLLABUS GRADING STATEMENT**

Faculty members shall include a statement in each course syllabus which explains the expected levels of performance associated with each grade.

## **7 GRADES OF INCOMPLETE<sup>81</sup>**

St. Norbert College expects students to complete all course assignments on schedule. It is assumed that faculty are prudent in establishing and communicating course requirements early in the semester. It is also assumed that students, in consultation with their advisors, will undertake responsibilities commensurate with their abilities and their curricular and co-curricular commitments.

The grade designation of "Incomplete" (I) is used when some coursework or the final examination has not been completed due to a serious reason beyond the student's control. Awarding an Incomplete is an option only if the student has extenuating circumstances that occur following the deadline to withdraw from a course without penalty, the date of which is indicated on the academic calendar for each term.

---

<sup>79</sup> Amended by the Faculty on September 16, 2003, and the Board of Trustees on May 17, 2004.

<sup>80</sup> Amended by the Faculty on February 9, 1999, and the Board of Trustees on May 17, 1999.

<sup>81</sup> Amended by the Faculty on March 26, 2019

An individual who believes there is justification for the awarding of an incomplete should fill out a Request for an Incomplete form, found on the Registrar's web page, after the deadline to withdraw without penalty and before the end of exam week for the term. The course instructor will review the request and decide whether or not to award an incomplete. If the request is approved, the course instructor will determine the details of a *Completion Contract* for the student, and submit the contract to the appropriate dean. Once a request for an incomplete has been approved, the student may not withdraw from the course.

The course instructor will stipulate a deadline date for completion of any outstanding work in the *Completion Contract*. Except for extraordinary circumstances, this date should be no later than eight weeks following the last day of exam week for the term in which the incomplete was awarded. If the student completes the work by the specified date, the grade will be calculated according to the method outlined by the instructor in the *Completion Contract*. If the work is not completed within the specified time period, the incomplete mark for the course will convert to the grade indicated by the instructor in the *Completion Contract*. (In exceptional circumstances, the dean may contact the faculty member, requesting that an extension be granted). Once an incomplete has been converted to a letter grade, no further grade changes will be allowed.

A student may neither be enrolled for credit in any course that has an incomplete course as a prerequisite nor graduate while an incomplete designation for a course remains on the student record.

## **8 CHANGE OF GRADES**

Grades become final upon receipt in the Registrar's office and may not be changed thereafter unless a clerical error was made in recording the grade originally, or upon successful appeal of a grade. No grade may be changed after one year from the date the grade is originally given.

## **9 GRADE APPEALS**

### **9.1 PREFACE**

The purpose of the St. Norbert College policy on the appeal of grades is twofold: to protect the student from prejudiced and capricious academic evaluation, and to protect the professional rights and academic freedom of the faculty member in assigning grades.

### **9.2 PROCEDURES FOR APPEALING GRADES**

- 9.2.1 A student who feels that an inaccurate or unfair grade has been awarded must first consult the instructor. This consultation must take place and the appeal process begun, no later than six weeks after the beginning of the semester following the assignment of the disputed grade.
- 9.2.2 The instructor should explain to the student the process of arriving at the grade.
- 9.2.3 If the issue remains unresolved, both the student and the instructor are required to put their explanations in writing.
- 9.2.4 The written statements and any supporting documents are forwarded to the appropriate dean who will convene the Divisional Advisory Council<sup>82</sup> to consider the appeal. The

---

<sup>82</sup> Due to the professional nature of these deliberations, any student representatives to Divisional Advisory Councils do not attend grade appeals.

Council will investigate the dispute and make a decision. The Advisory Council is free to consult faculty and students from the discipline concerned, and the individual disputants, in arriving at its decision. If the faculty member whose grade is being challenged is not a member of a division, the appeal is sent to the Vice President for Academic Affairs. The Vice President for Academic Affairs will convene the deans who will act in lieu of an advisory council. If the appeal involves an instructor in physical education, the Athletic Director will also be a member of the appeal board.<sup>83</sup>

9.2.5 A copy of the advisory council's decision will be sent to the faculty member, the student, and the Registrar.

9.2.6 If either party wishes to challenge the decision of the advisory council, an appeal must be made directly to the Vice President for Academic Affairs as soon as possible after receipt of decision. Action by the Vice President for Academic Affairs on an appeal is final.

### 9.3 POSTSCRIPT

While a procedure for grade appeals is necessary, it is anticipated that most disagreements will be resolved at the first stage in the process - the conference between the faculty member and the student. The burden of proof rests on the terms "prejudiced and capricious." While the policy is intended to uphold the faculty member's use of professional judgment, it also acknowledges the student's right to know the criteria used for evaluation and to challenge a perceived injustice through an orderly set of procedures. It is, therefore, the faculty member's responsibility to preserve records of grades, as well as students' papers and examinations that were not handed back, at least until the end of the sixth week of the following semester.

## 10 ACADEMIC HONOR CODE<sup>84</sup>

### PREAMBLE

The St. Norbert College experience is rooted in a deep sense of *communio*, and is characterized by relationships that are based on mutual esteem, trust, sincerity, faith and responsibility. Nowhere are these characteristics more important than in the rigorous pursuit of academic excellence.

In that regard, academic honesty is one of our cherished values at St. Norbert College, and any form of academic misconduct is among the most serious of offenses.

The members of our College community are committed to upholding the academic integrity of the institution by addressing matters of academic misconduct with a formative process that is transparent, unbiased, and timely in both its methods and its outcomes. The guiding principle of this process is accountability for the consequences of one's choices, informed by dialogue, in the pursuit of truth.

### 10.1 ACADEMIC MISCONDUCT

Academic misconduct is broadly defined as the attempt to unfairly advance one's academic performance. It should be understood as the granting to oneself any kind of advantage not offered or available to one's peers and colleagues. Academic misconduct can take many forms, including but not limited to:

---

<sup>83</sup> Approved by the Curriculum Committee on October 31, 2000.

<sup>84</sup> Adopted by the Faculty on April 23, 2013, and approved by the Board of Trustees in May 2013.

- 10.1.1 Submitting for academic credit any work without properly acknowledging and citing sources.
- 10.1.2 The submissions of another person's ideas or written work as one's own. This includes papers purchased online, copied electronic spreadsheets, or any work that is created by anyone other than the student presenting the work for credit, regardless of how the work is procured.
- 10.1.3 Cheating on an examination, including using "cheat sheets," accessing formulas or notes that have been stored on phones or other technology, or copying from peers.
- 10.1.4 Collaborating with others when it is contrary to the stated policy of the course.
- 10.1.5 Stealing examination or course materials or knowingly using such stolen materials. This includes stealing library or other College resources and unauthorized access to electronic materials.
- 10.1.6 Obtaining information about a test or quiz from someone who has previously taken the examination. (This does not include tests returned from previous semesters, which may be considered part of the public domain.)
- 10.1.7 Communicating with someone else via text messaging or other technology during a test in order to obtain answers.
- 10.1.8 Falsifying or fabricating records, laboratory reports, or other data.
- 10.1.9 Submitting work previously submitted in another course.
- 10.1.10 Knowingly and intentionally assisting another student in any of the above, including assisting any arrangement whereby work is submitted or performed by a person other than the student who is getting credit.

## **10.2 ACADEMIC HONOR BOARD <sup>85</sup>**

- 10.2.1 Each year, nine students (3 sophomore, 3 junior, and 3 senior) and four faculty members are selected to serve as an Honor Board pool for the entire academic year. The Student Government Association Executive Board will determine the procedure for the selection or election of student members of the Honor Board pool each spring. The Faculty will elect faculty members of the Honor Board pool for two-year terms. In addition, a faculty member will be appointed Honor Code Facilitator by the Vice President for Academic Affairs.
- 10.2.2 At the beginning of the fall semester, the Honor Board pool will be trained in Academic Honor Code procedures. Each member of the Honor Board pool is required to participate in such training before hearing cases.
- 10.2.3 When an Academic Honor Board is convened, three student members and two faculty members are selected from the Honor Board pool to hear each case, through a regular rotation plan decided upon at the beginning of the academic year. Pool members are thus offered an opportunity to hear cases, and will serve according to their availability. If unable to render an unbiased verdict, a regular member may decline participation in a specific case. However, mere acquaintance with the Student Respondent will not be sufficient grounds to excuse oneself from participation.
- 10.2.4 If the alleged misconduct involves a graduate student, the Dean of Faculty Affairs and Development will work with the director(s) of the graduate program to appoint two graduate students who will temporarily serve on the Honor Board.

---

<sup>85</sup> Amended by the Faculty on September 16, 2014 and November 18, 2014.

- 10.2.5 Hearings of the Academic Honor Board will be chaired by the College's trained Honor Code Facilitator, who has no vote.
- 10.2.6 Each semester, the Dean of Faculty Affairs and Development will inform the campus Community about cases involving confirmed academic misconduct through the campus newspaper, a campus-wide memorandum, or other appropriate means. These periodic reports will describe the general nature of the misconduct and any sanctions imposed. To ensure confidentiality, the reports will not include the names of individuals involved or details that might serve to identify individuals involved.

### **10.3 GENERAL PROCEDURES** <sup>86</sup>

#### **10.3.1 Discovery and Conference Stage**

- 10.3.1.1 After discovering evidence of academic misconduct, a student or faculty member (the Reporter) fills out a short online form, describing the misconduct. (Note: Reporters must provide their own names and contact information on the reporting form. However, names of non-faculty Reporters will be held in confidence.)
- 10.3.1.2 The form is emailed to the Honor Code Facilitator, a member of the Faculty who has been trained in mediation techniques and honor code processes.
- 10.3.1.3 The Facilitator will communicate with the Reporter to determine the circumstances of the complaint and, if the Reporter is not the faculty member directly involved, consults with said faculty member to assess the merit of the case. Then, the Facilitator takes the following steps to initiate an Honor Code Conference (HCC):
  - Checks the record of the Student Respondent(s) for any previous instances of academic misconduct.
  - Determines the Student Respondent(s) need for assistance, such as an interpreter for an international student.
  - Discovers if there are aspects of the case that augment the severity of the academic misconduct, or that should be handled under the behavioral code.
  - Alerts the Registrar's Office that a complaint has been received and that the student's ability to withdraw from the course may be limited. If the case is not concluded by the end of the semester, an incomplete grade will be assigned, and a hold shall be placed on the Student Respondent academic records until the matter is settled. Appropriate sanctions and outcomes will be reported to the Registrar's Office when the case is concluded.
  - Contacts faculty member and Student Respondent(s) involved, and arranges for meeting(s) to be held within five business days. If a Student Respondent does not cooperate with the Facilitator to arrange an HCC, that fact is reported to the Dean of Faculty Affairs and Development and the case is referred to the Academic Honor Board. Upon request, the Facilitator may share specifics of the suspected academic misconduct with the Student Representative, if the Facilitator deems it appropriate and consistent with the right of the student to know.
- 10.3.1.4 The Facilitator convenes an HCC, and documents the proceedings.
  - 10.3.1.4.1 The Facilitator functions as impartial observer and facilitator, while the faculty member interviews the Student Respondent and presents evidence related to the alleged misconduct. No other parties are involved in the HCC.

---

<sup>86</sup> Amended by the Faculty on November 18, 2014.

(Note: If the Facilitator is the faculty member involved in the case, the Dean of Faculty Affairs and Development may serve as the Facilitator)

10.3.1.4.2 During the Honor Code Conference:

- If the Student Respondent maintains innocence and can explain the circumstances surrounding the alleged misconduct to the faculty member's satisfaction, then no academic misconduct will have been found and the matter will be considered closed.
- If the Student Respondent maintains innocence but the faculty member considers the matter unsettled, or if the Student Respondent admits to academic misconduct and has had a previous instance of proved academic misconduct, the case will be referred to the Academic Honor Board.
- If the Student Respondent admits academic misconduct, and has no previous instance of proved academic misconduct, the Facilitator will present the HCC participants with a range of sanctions typical for the type of misconduct involved. (See "Sanctions," below.)

10.3.1.4.3 Before the end of the HCC, the participants will review and agree upon the results of the meeting, including any specific sanctions (Note: The Facilitator is responsible for ensuring that any imposed sanctions are substantive and conform to sanctioning norms). If an agreement on the sanction cannot be reached, the case will be referred to the Academic Honor Board.

10.3.1.4.4 At the conclusion of the HCC, all parties have the opportunity to ask any final questions, in order to fully understand the process and the results of the Honor Code Conference.

10.3.1.4.5 Participants sign and date an Honor Code Conference Agreement that outlines the results of the meeting (Note: When an HCC has been documented with a signed Conference Agreement, neither the Student Respondent nor the faculty member may later alter or appeal any sanction that was agreed upon). The signed Honor Code Conference Agreement is sent to the Office of the Dean of Faculty Affairs and Development, and copies are sent to the Student Respondent and the faculty member.

10.3.1.4.6 If the Student Respondent does not attend the scheduled HCC, that fact is reported to the Dean of Faculty Affairs and Development and the case is referred to the Academic Honor Board.

10.3.2 Honor Board Hearing Stage

10.3.2.1 The Facilitator contacts the office of the Dean of Faculty Affairs and Development and requests that an Academic Honor Board be convened.

10.3.2.1.1 The Dean of Faculty Affairs and Development sets a date and time for the hearing – to be held within 6-10 business days after notification by the Facilitator – also arranging for a meeting room and any equipment necessary to create a sound-recording or transcription of the proceedings.

10.3.2.1.2 The Dean of Faculty Affairs and Development notifies all parties (Student Respondent, faculty member, Facilitator, Honor Board members) about the time and location for the Honor Board hearing.

10.3.2.1.3 Hearing participants are invited to submit to the Dean of Faculty Affairs and Development evidence and any additional printed materials that are to be presented at the Honor Board hearing. All such materials must be delivered to the Dean of Faculty Affairs and Development four business days prior to



- the Honor Board hearing, for duplication and distribution. Copies of printed materials will be provided by the Dean of Faculty Affairs and Development to all parties (Student Respondent, faculty member, Facilitator, Honor Board members) at least two business days prior to the Honor Board hearing.
- 10.3.2.2 The Honor Board convenes a hearing to address the case and to question the Student Respondent and faculty member involved.
- 10.3.2.2.1 Members of the Honor Board, the faculty member, the Facilitator, and the Student Respondent shall attend the hearing. The Student Respondent may ask another person to attend the hearing for support, provided such person is not an attorney engaged in the regular practice of law. During the hearing, this individual may communicate with the Student Respondent, but will not be allowed to address the Honor Board. (Note: The Facilitator will determine if the Student Respondent may require additional assistance, such as an interpreter, who will also be permitted to attend the hearing).
- 10.3.2.2.2 If the Student Respondent or the faculty member is unable to attend the Honor Board hearing, or if the Student Respondent refuses to participate, the hearing may proceed as scheduled, with a quorum of the Honor Board present.
- 10.3.2.2.3 Under extraordinary circumstances and with the approval of the Dean of Faculty Affairs and Development, invited parties may be allowed to participate in an Honor Board hearing by means of electronic communication.
- 10.3.2.2.4 All parties will remain for the duration of the Honor Board hearing and until the hearing is concluded, at which time the Student Respondent and the faculty member will be excused and the Honor Board will begin its deliberations.
- 10.3.2.3 The Honor Board will deliberate, taking into consideration any provided materials, information learned at the hearing, and any previous instances of proved academic misconduct on the Student Respondent's record.
- 10.3.2.4 The Honor Board will conclude its deliberations with a finding on the allegation of academic misconduct. The standard of proof for a finding of academic misconduct will be clear and convincing evidence, and a simple majority of a secret ballot will determine the outcome of the hearing. If the Honor Board finds no evidence of academic misconduct, no sanction will be applied and the Honor Board will have come to an end. If it is determined that academic misconduct did occur, the Honor Board will apply any sanctions that are appropriate to the circumstances of the case (See "Sanctions," below).
- 10.3.2.5 The Facilitator will communicate this decision in written form to the Dean of Faculty Affairs and Development, the Student Respondent, and the faculty member within two business days of the end of the Honor Board hearing. The Dean of Faculty Affairs and Development will contact the Registrar with the final disposition of each case.
- 10.3.2.6 The Student Respondent or the faculty member may appeal the decision of the Academic Honor Board to the President of the College. An appeal may be based only on significant procedural errors. The appeal must be made, in writing, within 10 business days after receiving notification of the decision of the Honor Board.

### 10.3.3 Sanctions

One or more of the following sanctions may be applied as a result of an Honor Code Conference or an Academic Honor Board hearing. If an HCC or an Honor Board hearing concludes that there is insufficient evidence for a finding of academic misconduct – no sanction will be applied.

If participants in an HCC decide that a sanction other than those listed below is appropriate to the circumstances of the case, such sanction should be detailed in the Honor Code Conference Agreement, and may be imposed in place of, or in addition to the sanctions below.

- The Student will complete a remedial tutorial about academic integrity within two weeks after the sanction is imposed.
- The Student will receive no credit for the academic exercise in question.
- The final mark for the course will be reduced two half-grades (e.g., from AB to BC).
- The grade of C will be the maximum allowable final grade for the course.
- The Student will fail the course, with no opportunity to withdraw from the course.
- The Student will be suspended from the College for one or more semesters, effective at the end of the term in which the misconduct occurred.
- The Student will be permanently dismissed from the College, effective at the end of the term in which the misconduct occurred.

## 11 ACADEMIC STANDING, PROBATION AND DISMISSAL

St. Norbert College expects a student to pass courses and maintain a minimum grade point average in order to make satisfactory academic progress. Because deviation from the norm is inevitable for a few students, the following criteria are used in considering whether a student is making acceptable progress toward a degree. A student may be placed on academic warning, probation, continued probation, or dismissed from the College for either unsatisfactory grade point average or for withdrawing from and/or failing courses.

### 11.1 GOOD ACADEMIC STANDING

A student whose cumulative grade point average is above 2.00 and who is making credit progression requirements, as outlined below, is considered to be in good academic standing.

### 11.2 UNSATISFACTORY GRADE POINT AVERAGE

The minimum satisfactory grade point average is 2.00. All students whose grade point average falls below a 2.00 will be placed on academic probation. Any student who does not achieve a 1.00 grade point average for the first semester at St. Norbert will be dismissed from the College.

### 11.3 ACADEMIC WARNING

Any student who has a cumulative GPA between 2.00 and 2.29 who earns a semester grade point average below 2.00 and is otherwise in good academic standing, shall receive an Academic Warning.

### **11.4 CREDIT PROBATION<sup>87</sup>**

All students are expected to complete 2/3 of their attempted semester credits. Students who fall below this level can be placed on Credit Probation.

### **11.5 PROBATION AND CONTINUED PROBATION<sup>88</sup>**

A student who has not made satisfactory progress in terms of GPA or credit progression, will be placed on Probation. Students on Probation will be expected to complete a minimum of 75% of all attempted semester credits with a semester GPA of 2.00. Students who reach this Probation requirement but have not reestablished good academic standing may be placed on Continued Probation until reaching good academic standing. Students on Continued Probation must complete 100% of all attempted courses with a minimum semester GPA of 2.00. Failure to meet Probation or Continued Probation requirements will result in dismissal.

### **11.6 ACADEMIC DISMISSAL AND APPEALS**

Academic dismissals are permanently recorded on student transcripts. Students dismissed from the College for academic reasons may appeal the dismissal. To appeal, a student must submit to the Academic and Financial Aid Committee a signed and dated letter of appeal, including an explanation for the appeal of the dismissal.

Students may also be dismissed for serious violations of the Academic Honor Code (see the SNC student handbook, *The Citizen*). Dismissals for Honor Code violations may also be appealed, but only for significant procedural error made during the Honor Board hearing. Students wishing to appeal an Honor Code dismissal must write a letter to the President of the College, describing the reasons for the appeal, within ten business days after receiving notification of the Honor Board's decision.

Some mitigating circumstances that may cause a student to fail to meet academic progress standards include:

- Family difficulties, such as divorce or illness;
- Death of a parent or relative;
- Interpersonal problems with friends, roommates, significant others;
- Difficulty balancing work, athletics, family responsibilities, etc.;
- Financial difficulties

Students who do not demonstrate a mitigating circumstance who successfully appeal their dismissals are not eligible for any institutional, state, or federal financial aid.

### **11.7 MAXIMUM TIME FRAME<sup>89</sup>**

Students will not be eligible to receive financial aid if they attempt more than 150% of the normal semester credits required for a degree. At St. Norbert, this means that a student in a degree program requiring 128 credits for graduation will be eligible for financial aid during the first 192 semester credits attempted as a degree-seeking student. All attempted semester credits are counted, including transfer courses, whether or not financial aid was received or the semester credits work was successfully completed.

---

<sup>87</sup> Amended by the Faculty on April 25, 2017 and the Board of Trustees on May 12, 2017.

<sup>88</sup> Amended by the Faculty on April 25, 2017 and the Board of Trustees on May 12, 2017.

<sup>89</sup> Amended by the Faculty on April 25, 2017 and the Board of Trustees on May 12, 2017.

### **11.8 MEASURING ACADEMIC PROGRESS**<sup>90</sup>

The following are considered when evaluating a student's academic progress:

- Withdrawals, incompletes, and failure are considered attempted but not earned semester credits.
- Passing grades received for Satisfactory/Unsatisfactory graded courses are considered attempted and semester credits; failing grades in these semester credits are considered attempted but not earned courses.
- Repeated semester credits are included in the calculation of both attempted and earned semester credits.
- Audit semester credits are included in the calculation of both attempted and earned semester credits.
- Remedial semester credits are included in the calculation of both attempted and earned semester credits.
- Transfer semester credits, including those received through approved study abroad programs or consortium agreements, do not count in the calculation of the GPA, but they are included in the calculation of both attempted and earned courses.
- If a student changes majors, a student may petition the Vice President for Academic Affairs for a waiver of progress requirements, so that only the hours from the previous major(s) that will count towards the student's new degree requirements are included in the calculation of attempted and earned hours.

### **11.9 MID-TERM PERFORMANCE EVALUATIONS**<sup>91</sup>

To assist students in the evaluation of their performance during each academic semester, the College has implemented a mid-term performance evaluation program in which students are informed of marginal but passing (D) or unsatisfactory/failing (F) work in any given course at mid-semester. A copy of the report is sent to the student's academic advisor. Faculty are encouraged to assign midterm grades for all students so that students have an accurate grasp of their progress in any given course at mid-semester.

## **12 GRADUATION REQUIREMENTS**<sup>92</sup>

To earn a baccalaureate degree from St. Norbert College, a student must satisfy credit, curriculum, grade point average (GPA), and residency requirements. A total of 128 credits (typically 32 courses) successfully completed, a minimum cumulative 2.00 GPA and a minimum major grade point average of 2.00, completion of the Core Curriculum, and an approved major are required for graduation. Minors are not required for graduation, except for certain teacher certification programs, but they require a minimum cumulative 2.00 grade point average for completion. GPA requirements for teacher certification are higher and are established by the Education Department. Transfer students must complete at least 32 credits (typically 8 courses) of the 128 total and one quarter of any major at St. Norbert College (Introductory courses may not be counted in the one quarter major requirement). Minors require 8 credits (typically 2 courses) of the minor to be completed at St. Norbert College. All baccalaureate candidates must spend their senior year in residence at St. Norbert College. Students

---

<sup>90</sup> Amended by the Faculty on April 25, 2017 and the Board of Trustees on May 12, 2017.

<sup>91</sup> Amended by the Faculty on February 14, 2017, and the Board of Trustees on May 15, 2017.

<sup>92</sup> Amended by the Faculty on April 25, 2017 and the Board of Trustees on May 12, 2017. (Previously amended on January 20, 2004).

are considered to be “in residence” if they register for their final eight courses from St. Norbert College.

Exceptions to the senior residency requirement may be made for students having attended St. Norbert College full-time for eight semesters, by petition to the Registrar or Vice President for Academic Affairs.

### **13 SUBSTITUTION IN THE MAJOR**

Substitutions in a major shall require the approval of the discipline, disciplines, or interdisciplinary committee responsible for the major, and the advice and consent of the student’s advisor.

### **14 COURSE AND COLLEGE WITHDRAWAL**

14.1 Students may drop courses or withdraw from the College with no academic penalty or record during the specified add/drop days of each session. (The College Refund and Course Cancellation Policy addresses the financial impact of dropping courses or withdrawing from the College.)

14.2 Students may withdraw from a course or courses or completely withdraw from the College after the add/drop period to the established last day to withdraw without penalty and receive a grade of “W.” A student may withdraw from a course by (1) obtaining the written permission of the academic advisor, (2) notifying the instructor, and (3) submitting the completed form to the Registrar.

14.3 After the established last day to withdraw without penalty, students may not withdraw from individual courses. The Vice President for Academic Affairs must approve appeals, but for medical reasons only.

14.4 After the established last day to withdraw without penalty, except for severe medical reasons (see below), students completely withdrawing from the College will receive a “WF” grade.

#### **14.5 Definition of Medical Withdrawals**

- 14.5.1 A physical or mental health issue that developed after the established last day to withdraw without penalty and is severe enough to keep a student from attending classes and/or successfully completing academic requirements.
- 14.5.2 A physical or mental health issue that developed before the last day to withdraw without penalty, but did not respond as expected to treatment. That is, students must document that they had been seeing a physical or mental health provider before the last date to withdraw without penalty, that the provider felt the student would respond to treatment and be able to finish the session successfully, but that the expected positive outcome did not occur because of medical reasons (i.e., not because the student did not follow medical advice, etc.).

### **15 CLASS ATTENDANCE**

The policy on absences from class will be determined by the individual instructor, and clearly explained in the first class of each term. It is presumed that all instructors will exercise prudence and justice in the application of sanctions.

## **16 DEAN’S LIST**

Students who are registered for full-time study and complete three or more courses with a semester grade point average of 3.50 or better, with no F grade, earn a place on the Dean’s list.

## **17 AUDITING A COURSE**

Full-time students may audit one course per semester without an additional tuition charge. Registration for an audit is on a space-available basis.

The individual faculty member will set the conditions under which a course may be taken as an audit rather than for credit. If a student registers for a course as an audit, the student is expected to maintain a normal attendance pattern in that class. A student who does not fulfill the conditions set forth by the instructor will not have the course and grade (AU) entered on the permanent record.

No course may be changed from credit to audit or vice versa, after the end of the drop/add period.

## **18 CHANGE OF COURSE TIMES <sup>93</sup>**

No instructor shall change the hours scheduled for any course without the approval of the appropriate dean.

A student may effect a class section change during the specified Add/Drop period of the semester by presenting a Change of Schedule Form to the Registrar’s Office with the signatures of the instructors of the course section(s) being added or dropped, or make the change electronically via the online registration system.

To change courses (allowed only during the specified Add/Drop period of the semester) the student must present to the Registrar’s Office a Change of Schedule Form with the signatures of the advisor and the instructors of the course section(s) being added or dropped or make the change electronically via the online registration system.

## **19 EXAMINATIONS GIVEN OUTSIDE SCHEDULED CLASS TIME**

Faculty members should avoid scheduling examinations outside regular class hours, except when a longer period of time is required or when comparable results are needed from different sections of the same course. Advance notice of such examinations must be given to the students, and a student must be allowed to take a make-up examination for any missed examination held outside normal class hours. Evening examinations should not be given before 7:00 p.m.

---

<sup>93</sup> Modified by the Faculty on April 27, 2010.

## **20 CHANGES IN THE REQUIREMENTS FOR EXISTING MAJOR AND MINOR PROGRAMS**

Proposals for changes in requirements for existing major and minor programs, or concentrations within those programs, must be approved by the discipline, disciplines, or interdisciplinary committee responsible, and by the appropriate dean.

## **21 INDIVIDUALIZED MAJORS <sup>94</sup>**

Students have the option of structuring an individualized major program on a divisional or cross-divisional basis. The procedure is as follows: before the end of the sophomore year, students select an advisor and together they structure a major program. Students and advisors should consult with colleagues within the College who may have personal expertise and experience within the chosen area of study. Majors must have a minimum of ten courses with a minimum of five courses at or above the 300 level and are encouraged to have a culminating experience or capstone course designated. Students having a Social Science related major must include DS 224 or an equivalent statistics course. Students must complete an Individualized Major Application Form consisting of program rationale, title, individualized statement of academic and career goals and objectives, learning outcomes, courses included, and a semester completion plan – including Core Curriculum courses. This proposal is submitted to the appropriate dean and the Vice President for Academic Affairs for approval. A student may appeal a decision to the Committee on Curriculum and Educational Policy. Upon graduation, “Individualized Major” along with the program title is placed on the student’s transcript. The application will specify the degree intended (e.g., B.A., B.S., or B.M.).

## **22 INDEPENDENT STUDY AND ACADEMIC INTERNSHIPS**

The academic program at St. Norbert College is designed to provide a maximum flexibility of opportunity to students for meeting their educational goals. An important aspect of the academic program is approved independent study under the supervision of a faculty member. Since faculty members already carry full teaching loads and have other assigned duties, they must necessarily limit the number of students they can supervise in independent study. Each faculty member must determine a reasonable limit to the number of such courses, depending on the types of courses sought by students and the methods to be employed.

There are two basic approaches to independent work by the student. The first is independent study of a course listed in the catalog. The second is expansion of a student’s study which goes beyond the content of regular courses listed in the catalog.

### **22.1 LISTED COURSES**

Independent study of a listed course is limited to those students who have applied for the course on an individual basis and have the approval of the instructor from that academic area and the Vice President for Academic Affairs. The objectives and requirements of the independently taken course will be the same as those of the regularly offered course. Independent study in a course offered in the catalog may not ordinarily be taken during a term when the course is actually scheduled and available. The student taking a course on an independent basis will register for that course during the

---

<sup>94</sup> Amended by the Faculty on January 25, 2005, and the Board of Trustees on February 11, 2005.

semester in which the work is done. All the requirements for the course must be completed in accordance with College regulations.

## **22.2 NON-LISTED COURSES**

Independent study that extends beyond the scope of a course listed in the catalog may take at least two forms. First, there is independent study on a special topic, a directed reading project, or directed research. Secondly, there is independent study that involves not only a student and a faculty member, but also some other agency. Such independent study is referred to variously as work study, internship, or field experience.

### **22.2.1 Directed Research**

Students registering for such independent work, which is not part of an available course, must secure approval in advance of registration from the supervising faculty member and the appropriate dean. In order to secure approval, the student must submit a written proposal including a précis of what is to be accomplished in the course and how it is to be accomplished. This proposal should be developed with the approval of the dean and the student's instructor or advisor or both. The proposal should be prepared in sufficient numbers for copies to be kept on file with the student's advisor, faculty member, and dean. As would be required in any course, the student should submit to the instructor evidence of the work accomplished. This evidence should be sufficiently extensive to admit of a valid evaluation of the quantity and quality of what the student has accomplished in the course.

### **22.2.2 Internships for Credit <sup>95</sup>**

Internships for credit involve a very specific academic component, which is detailed and agreed to by all parties in advance of the internship experience. The academic nature of a credit earning internship is not to be equated with the actual work experience. While the academic portion of the internship parallels the onsite work experience and is complementary, it is also distinct from the work experience. An academic internship involves the application of disciplinary or interdisciplinary concepts to a work experience. It should be thought of as similar to an applied research project that integrates knowledge from the classroom with experience from the internship. The academic focus of the internship for credit should be woven through the internship experience in a meaningful way under the expert guidance of the faculty member.

For more information on internships for credit, see [www.snc.edu/academics/internships](http://www.snc.edu/academics/internships).

A member of the faculty (full-time or adjunct) must supervise the academic component of the experience. There are two options for students who want academic credit for an internship experience: a.) internship seminars with a 494 designation (*or SOCI 481/482*) and b.) an individualized internship.

*a.) Internship Seminars:* Many academic internships at SNC are offered through seminars that provide faculty the opportunity to supervise several students at once and also offer students an excellent learning experience through discussion with other interns. Students must fulfill academic requirements as determined by the

---

<sup>95</sup> Modified by the Faculty on February 16, 2010.



faculty supervisor (journals, research reports, projects, reading assignments, presentations, etc.) and they must attend seminar sessions (usually once per week for one to two hours).

*b.) Individualized Internship 494:* Students have the option of obtaining credit through an individualized internship with a collaborating faculty supervisor. It is the student's responsibility to find a faculty member who is willing to individually supervise them.

**22.2.3 Internship 494 Credit Requirements: Seminars and Individualized Internship**

22.2.3.1 Students must complete a Learning Agreement by the second week of class that clarifies objectives and expectations as agreed upon by the student intern, collaborating faculty member, and work-site supervisor. Copies of all Learning Agreements should be given to the Office of the Vice President for Academic Affairs or designee, so the College can keep accurate records of all internships completed.

22.2.3.2 Collaborating faculty members are encouraged to conduct visits with students and work-site supervisors during the semester. Preferably done on-site, visits may be conducted by phone or email in cases of large distances from campus. The visit will address fulfillment of on-site supervisor expectations, reflection by the intern about their learning goal progress as outlined on the internship learning agreement, and implementation of ideas for an improved learning environment.

22.2.3.3 Collaborating faculty members will submit an end-of-term evaluation to all student interns regarding the internship experience and to all on-site supervisors regarding student performance.

22.2.3.4 Collaborating faculty members will evaluate student interns on their ability to connect classroom knowledge with experience from the internship.

22.2.3.5 Students may only take one internship course per internship site (including those that are cross-referenced), with a maximum of 8 internship credits taken.

22.2.3.6 Students must have a minimum 2.50 cumulative GPA to be eligible to register for a credit-bearing internship. Those with a cumulative GPA lower than 2.50 must obtain approval to register for an internship course from the collaborating faculty member.

22.2.3.7 Students are required to work a minimum of 120 hours at the internship site during the length of the course. More hours may be required depending on the course.

22.2.3.8 Students must be of junior or senior standing, but an exception to this prerequisite can be made if approved by a dean.

22.2.3.9 The onsite internship experience must take place during the semester that the internship course is taken. That is, the internship and the internship course must be taken simultaneously. Rare exceptions must be approved by a dean.

22.2.3.10 Students are not allowed to receive credit if they are interning with a family business or if they have a relative as their direct work site supervisor. An exception can be made if approved by the dean.

22.2.3.11 Students can receive academic credit for either paid or unpaid internships.

**Campus jobs funded by St. Norbert College are not eligible to be considered as internships for credit.**

22.2.3.12 Complete information on requirements, procedures and student eligibility is available online at [www.snc.edu/academics/internships](http://www.snc.edu/academics/internships).

**Please Note:** Grading is based primarily on the faculty member's evaluation of the academic work in the seminar or individualized internship, but in some cases may include input from the on-site supervisor.

**22.2.4 Internship 494 Registration Procedures: Seminars and Individualized Internship:**

22.2.4.1 During the advising period, the student must obtain permission to receive credit from a collaborating faculty member. (International students should begin the internship process by contacting the director of the Center for Global Engagement.)

22.2.4.2 For students registering in an accounting, business administration or economics internship course (BUAD 494) or a human services internship course (SOCI 481/482), the collaborating faculty member will be the assigned instructor for the internship seminar. After communicating with that faculty member, students may register for the internship course on Knightline.

22.2.4.3 For internships other than those listed above, students must individually contact a professor who agrees to supervise your work in an internship course. After securing a collaborating faculty member in this way, students will use the following process to register for the internship course:

- Fill out a *Special Course Registration Form*, available online at [www.snc.edu/registrar](http://www.snc.edu/registrar).
- Work with your collaborating faculty member to read and understand internship requirements at [www.snc.edu/academics/internships](http://www.snc.edu/academics/internships), and complete a Learning Agreement Form.
- Provide the appropriate dean with your *Special Course Registration Form* and a signed Learning Agreement Form.

22.2.4.4 The nature of the internship experience (i.e. the job responsibilities), primarily determines which internship course the student registers for. A student with an internship experience within their major would register for that discipline's internship course (i.e. an art major with a graphic design internship would register for ART 494). However, when the internship experience is outside of that student's major the student would register for HUMA 494, NSCI 494, SSCI or VISP 494 based on the nature of the experience (i.e. a music major with a business internship would register for SSCI 494).

22.2.4.5 Students and advisors should check the college catalog to determine whether an internship course will count as an elective towards the student's major. If not listed as a major elective in the college catalog, the internship course can only be applied to major requirements through the course substitution process, available through the Registrar's Office.

22.2.4.6 Normal tuition policies apply to internships taken for credit.

**22.2.5 Non-Credit Internship Requirements and Registration Procedures:**

To have a non-credit internship experience officially recognized by the College, the following requirements must be met. This includes overseas non-credit internships not associated with a study abroad program.

Students must complete the Career Services Learning Agreement for each academic term they intern, even if their site remains the same, and turn it into the Office of Career and Professional Development within one week of their start date. Students should contact the director of that office if their learning agreement will be submitted after the first week of beginning their internship.

- 22.2.5.1 Students must receive approval for the internship by both the work-site supervisor and the Office of Career and Professional Development via their signatures on the learning agreement. The Office of Career and Professional Development will contact the student if their internship is not approved. If the internship is on-campus, the Office of Career and Professional Development will make a copy for the Financial Aid Office so the intern can be paid.
- 22.2.5.2 Site visits will be conducted by Office of Career and Professional Development staff mid-way through the semester/summer. This may be done in-person, or depending on distance, by phone or email. The site visit will address fulfillment of supervisor expectations, active reflection by the intern about their learning goal progress as outlined on the internship learning agreement, and implementation of ideas for an improved learning environment. Priority will be given to new internship sites, students who have not previously received a site visit, those that have concerns, and to those that request a visit. Students and supervisors should contact the Office of Career and Professional Development with any concerns or questions, or to request a site visit.
- 22.2.5.3 End-of-semester online evaluations will be sent to all student interns regarding the internship experience and to work-site supervisors regarding student performance. Evaluations are required at the end of each semester and summer in which the student interns.
- 22.2.5.4 Students must complete a minimum of 60 hours at their internship site, which will be documented on the end-of-semester evaluations by both the work-site supervisor and the student intern.

## **23 ABSENCE FROM CLASS**

Any instructor who for any reason cannot meet a regularly scheduled class must inform the appropriate dean.

## **24 ABSENCE FROM THE CITY**

Any faculty member whose absence from the city will involve absence from scheduled duties at the College must receive permission from the appropriate dean. Any absence(s) totaling more than five class days in a semester must also be approved by the Vice President for Academic Affairs.

## **25 OUTSIDE EMPLOYMENT**

Full-time faculty members must receive prior approval from the Vice President for Academic Affairs and the dean of their division before accepting employment outside the College during the academic year.

## **26 ATTENDANCE AT ACADEMIC OCCASIONS**

Except when excused by the President of the College, every faculty member shall attend Commencement exercises and other official occasions that may be stipulated by the President of the College from time to time. Academic costume must be worn by members of the Faculty at these events.

## **27 STUDY ABROAD**

Any student(s) wishing to study abroad for credit that will be transferred to a degree program at St. Norbert College must receive prior approval of the courses selected from the Associate Dean for Global Affairs and the academic advisor.

## **28 STUDY ABROAD EXPERIENCES**

To provide reasonable assurance that St. Norbert College-sponsored overseas study tours and other study abroad experiences will have, when mounted, both accountability and the particular reflective quality that is valuable to a liberal arts education, the following procedures must be followed:

28.1 The proposer(s) will submit to the Associate Dean for Global Affairs a written proposal describing the program in three specific areas:

- 28.1.1 Pre-Experience: What readings, activities, tests, etc., will be required prior to going abroad?
- 28.1.2 Study-Abroad: What subject-matter areas will be covered; what readings classroom-type activities, and specific trips, visits, tours, etc. are to be completed and for what purposes; and what sort of evaluation activities or techniques will be included while abroad?
- 28.1.3 Follow-up: What further activities will be required after the return from the foreign-study experience for instructional or evaluative purposes? Will a paper of other integrative experience be required?

28.2 The proposer should meet with the Associate Dean for Global Affairs to explain the proposal, clear up unanswered questions, and receive suggestions or other helpful information the Director may be able to provide.

28.3 The proposer will modify the proposal as necessary or useful.

28.4 The Associate Dean for Global Affairs will submit the proposal as modified, together with the Director's recommendation(s) for its disposal, to the Curriculum and Educational Policy Committee for final action. The proposer will be invited to attend the meeting at which it is submitted.

28.5 The budget for the tour must be approved by the Vice President for Academic Affairs before the program proposal is given to the Curriculum and Educational Policy Committee.

28.6 The proposer must provide a list of program participants, emergency contact information, and forms for the waiver of liability of the College due to unforeseen circumstances which result in

cancellation of the study tour, or alterations in the itinerary or fees, to the Director of International Student and Scholar Services (ISSS), 30 days in advance of the departure date.

28.7 Existing overseas study tours are subject to this policy and should be reviewed by the Curriculum and Educational Policy Committee periodically as deemed appropriate by the Vice President for Academic Affairs.

## **29 SMOKING**

Smoking and chewing of tobacco products in all campus buildings and offices is hereby prohibited (with the exception of the student residence hall rooms). Tobacco products are not to be sold on campus.

## **30 ATHLETIC ELIGIBILITY**

30.1 To participate in intercollegiate athletics, a student must be enrolled full-time at the College and must have a cumulative GPA of 2.00 or higher. Eligibility shall be determined at the conclusion of each academic term immediately following the completion of the Combined Academic Standing (CAST) report by the Registrar. No student shall continue to compete in intercollegiate contests upon a determination of ineligibility at the conclusion of the term.<sup>96</sup>

A full-time student is one who is registered for the equivalent of three or more full courses, which on a credit system would be 12 or more credit hours. A student may compete while enrolled in less than a minimum full-time program of studies, provided the student is enrolled in the final semester of the baccalaureate program and the College certifies that the student is carrying (for credit) the courses necessary to complete degree requirements, and the student satisfies an exception provided in the NCAA Division III operating manual.

30.2 Transfer students and students readmitted to the College are immediately eligible for athletics if they have maintained a GPA of 2.00 or above in all previously attempted college work.

30.3 Student-athletes ineligible as a result of a GPA below 2.0, may continue to practice only (not compete) under the following circumstances:<sup>97</sup>

- 30.3.1 Practice during J-Term during which time the student-athlete completes coursework to earn certification for athletic eligibility.
- 30.3.2 Practice during the “non-traditional” season (during the spring or fall semester) to prepare for the upcoming traditional season and earn certification for athletic eligibility. Practice during the non-traditional season consists of no more than 20 hours of contact with coaches over a 4-week consecutive period.

In either case, once the certification decision has been made, the student-athlete must be eligible or cease all participation until the next subsequent certification period.

---

<sup>96</sup> Amended by the Faculty on May 5, 2020.

<sup>97</sup> Approved by the Faculty on November 27, 2012, and the Board of Trustees in December 2012.

### **31 POSTHUMOUS DEGREES <sup>98</sup>**

A degree may be awarded for a deceased student upon recommendation of any faculty member of the St. Norbert College community and approved by the Vice President for Academic Affairs. A student who dies while actively pursuing a degree may be considered for a posthumous degree if the student was in their last year of study and was in good academic standing for an undergraduate degree or within their last semester for a graduate degree.

31.1 A faculty member recommends awarding a posthumous degree in writing to the Vice President for Academic Affairs. The request must accompany a copy of the student's death notification (for example death certificate, newspaper article, or funeral service notice).

31.2 Upon recommendation the Vice President for Academic Affairs will contact the Registrar to determine the student's academic status and progress toward a degree.

31.3 The Vice President for Academic Affairs, in consultation with the Curriculum and Educational Policy Committee, approves or denies the recommendation and notifies the nominator and the Registrar.

31.4 If the posthumous degree is approved: The deceased student's name is included in the next commencement program. The diploma will include "Awarded Posthumously" and the transcript will include date of death and note that the degree was posthumous.

31.5 The Vice President for Academic Affairs or the President's Office will invite the family of the deceased to the next commencement to receive the degree. When this is not possible, the diploma will be sent from the Vice President for Academic Affairs or President's Office with an appropriate letter to the family.

### **32 REPEAT COURSES <sup>99</sup>**

When a course is repeated at St. Norbert College, all attempts are shown on the transcript; however, only the last grade is counted in the GPA, in the quality points, in the credits earned, and in the credits attempted. Catalog course numbers that can be repeated for credit, such as music lessons and ensembles, are not subject to this policy.

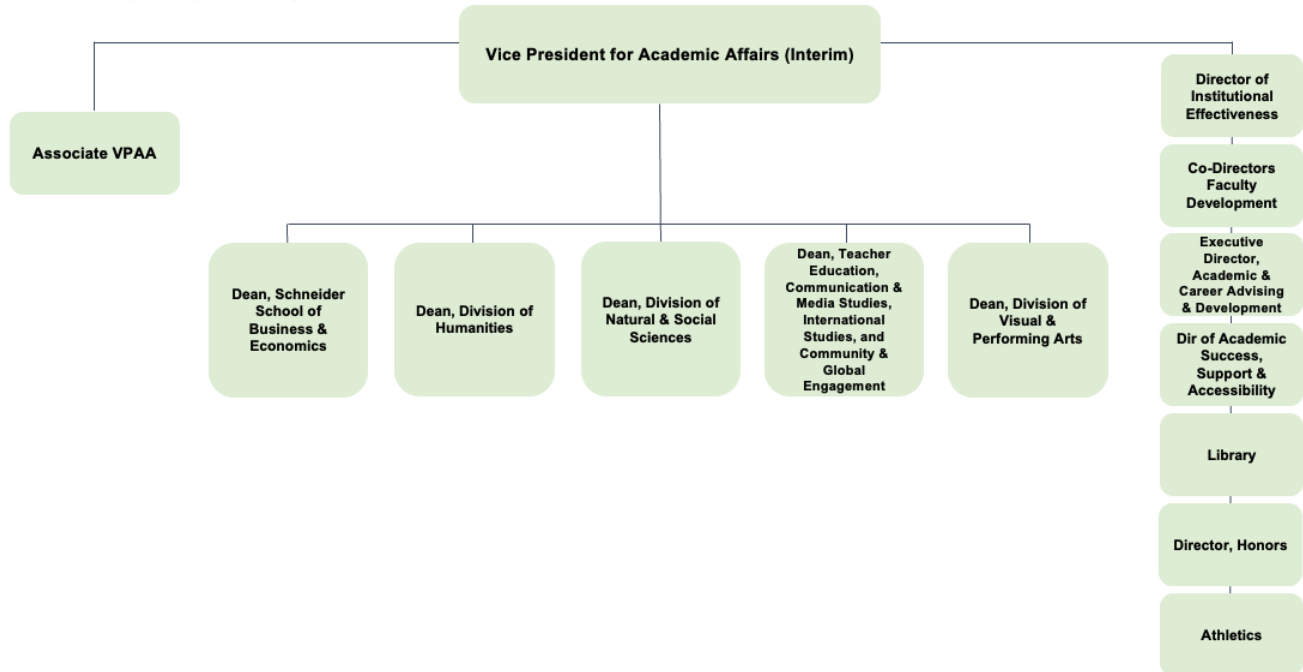
---

<sup>98</sup> Amended by the Faculty on September 16, 2003, and the Board of Trustees on May 17, 2004.

<sup>99</sup> Amended by the Faculty on September 16, 2003, and the Board of Trustees on May 17, 2004.

## SECTION IV: PROCEDURES AND INFORMATION

### 1 ACADEMIC AFFAIRS DIVISION ORGANIZATIONAL CHART (July 2023)



### 2 MISSION STATEMENT

St. Norbert College, a Catholic liberal arts college embracing the Norbertine ideal of *communio*, provides an educational environment that fosters intellectual, spiritual and personal development.

#### ST. NORBERT COLLEGE TRADITIONS

##### *Communio*

As an academic institution, our community is rooted in the Norbertine ideal of *communio*, which is characterized by mutual esteem, trust, sincerity, faith and responsibility. *Communio* is lived through open dialogue, communication, consultation and collaboration. *Communio* encourages us to respond individually and collectively to the needs of our local and global communities.

Historically, the earliest Christians described the distinct quality of their common life as *communio* – a life characterized by faith in Jesus Christ and a commitment to one another. St. Norbert of Xanten later reformed Catholic life by establishing a new Order that reflected this ideal.

Today, St. Norbert College, formed in the Catholic, liberal arts and Norbertine traditions, embodies Norbert's ideal of *communio* by embracing all people while maintaining its own identity. When pursued through the lens of *communio*, our mission challenges us to educate the whole person intellectually, spiritually and personally by engaging ...

The Catholic intellectual tradition, which calls us to:

- seek truth through an ongoing dialogue between faith and reason

- recognize the sacred dignity of all persons
- utilize knowledge in working toward a Gospel vision of justice
- affirm the goodness encountered in creation and culture
- scrutinize reality in an effort to add to the treasury of human wisdom

The liberal arts tradition, which calls us to:

- cultivate a love of lifelong learning through excellence in teaching
- understand diverse cultures, perspectives and beliefs
- collaborate with others to gain knowledge, solve problems and seek truth
- communicate to seek mutual understanding
- share our intellect and abilities to create a compassionate world community

The Norbertine tradition, which calls us to:

- fulfill our vocation by embodying Christ's example of loving service
- seek peace and reconciliation in the spirit of St. Norbert
- pray and reflect communally and individually, welcoming all to participate
- practice hospitality in the spirit of the Gospel and the Rule of St. Augustine
- respond to the needs of our local community

Our three core traditions promote student learning outcomes that include skill development in critical and analytical thought, quantification, synthesis, problem solving and communication. Our students learn to apply these skills as responsible citizens of a diverse, interdependent and changing world. In all aspects of campus life, students are encouraged to identify, test and strengthen their moral convictions; act with personal integrity; develop meaningful personal goals; and build relationship based on mutual respect.<sup>100</sup>

### **3 FACULTY DEVELOPMENT PROGRAM**

#### **3.1 OBJECTIVES OF THE FACULTY DEVELOPMENT PROGRAM**

The St. Norbert College Faculty Development Program is aimed at providing opportunities for pedagogical and professional renewal and growth to faculty in all stages of their careers – early, middle, and late. The Program first creates a wide range of opportunities, and then provides the help faculty will need to take full advantage of these opportunities.

Furthermore, the Program is designed to be flexible and dynamic enough to meet the changing needs of the Faculty in relation to the institution as a whole. Now there will be a mechanism specifically designed to provide faculty development opportunities commensurate with expressed faculty needs.

Faculty development is a community effort that has the potential to benefit all constituencies of the College and to consolidate those constituencies into an academic community characterized by the open communication, the mutual respect, and the trust to which our mission statement commits us. Perhaps above all else, the Program is intended to create what a recent American Association for Higher Education task force termed an “environment of opportunity,” an environment conducive to growth, revitalization, and renewal.

---

<sup>100</sup> Re-articulation of the Mission Statement. Notice of intentions for routine changes to the *Faculty Handbook* were brought before the Faculty by M. Marsden, Dean of the College and Academic Vice-President on September 16, 2008.



### **3.2 PROGRAM COMPONENTS**

#### **3.2.1 Pedagogical Development**

The pedagogical development component is designed to offer a wide range of resources and opportunities to faculty who wish to enhance their teaching effectiveness. The immediate beneficiary of this component will be the faculty member, whose sense of professional competence and self-worth will be enhanced; the ultimate beneficiary will be the student, who will profit from improved instruction and an enriched learning environment.

#### **3.2.2 Professional Development**

The professional development component is aimed at encouraging, promoting, assisting, and funding various artistic, creative and scholarly endeavors. By providing a variety of opportunities, this component will enable faculty to grow and develop according to their particular needs, interests, and talents, and at their chosen pace. Because there is such a close relationship between a teacher's professional life and personal life, professional enrichment invariably translates into personal enrichment.

#### **3.2.3 Faculty Development Resource Center**

The Resource Center is a vehicle for helping fulfill the objectives of the Faculty Development Program. Besides serving as a repository of equipment and resource materials for use in facilitating faculty development, the Resource Center may be used as a teaching-learning laboratory, a meeting room for faculty development activities, and a browsing room for faculty who wish to examine Center materials.

### **3.3 PROGRAM ADMINISTRATION**

#### **3.3.1 Dean of Faculty Affairs and Development**

The Dean of Faculty Affairs and Development is the academic, administrative, and fiscal leader for the division. The Dean fosters a mission-focused, collaborative culture and guides the overall success of the division's people, programs, and academic outcomes.

The Dean of Faculty Affairs and Development is an annually-renewed, 12-month position that reports to the Vice President for Academic Affairs (VPAA). The Dean holds a highly influential role as a member of the VPAA Council, the Academic Affairs Leadership Council (AALC), and the St. Norbert College (SNC) Core Leadership Team.

The Dean's primary responsibilities range from strategic leadership for Faculty Affairs & Development with internal and external audiences, to management of division personnel, academic performance, accreditation, and fiscal success.

##### **3.3.1.1 Strategic Leadership and Division Advocacy**

3.3.1.1.1 Serves as a direct report to the VPAA and as a member of the VPAA Council, the Academic Affairs Leadership Council, and SNC Core Leadership Team. As the leader of and primary advocate for Faculty Affairs & Development, the Dean facilitates the annual planning and goal setting process for the division in conjunction with Academic Affairs' strategic initiatives and St. Norbert College's vision, mission, and strategic plan.

- 3.3.1.1.2 Develops strong professional relationships with college administrators, faculty, and staff by exemplifying our Catholic, liberal arts, and Norbertine traditions, cultivating a collaborative culture, promoting diversity and inclusion, and inspiring innovation. Represents the division within the college community, and to external audiences to communicate the division's capabilities, accomplishments, impact, and aspirations. Represents the division's strategies, plans, and performance to the President's Cabinet and/or Board of Trustees when called upon.
- 3.3.1.1.3 Ensures the academic division's near- and long-term fiscal sustainability by managing the annual operating budget, generating other revenue, and by partnering with Advancement to develop advisory boards and fundraising strategies, which engage donor outreach to support Faculty Affairs & Development programs.
- 3.3.1.1.4 Serves as the division's primary representative, spokesperson, and advocate in the college's student recruitment, retention, and reputation management efforts. Partners with the Enrollment Management and Communications (EMC) to achieve enrollment, diversity, and academic quality goals. Participates in college-wide programs to achieve college and division-level student retention goals.
- 3.3.1.2 Management of Division Operations
  - 3.3.1.2.1 Manages the division's resources, academic portfolio, and strategic projects to achieve annual division goals. Regularly reports progress, performance metrics, and budget status to the VPAA.
  - 3.3.1.2.2 Provides visionary and steady leadership in all matters central to *Faculty Affairs*. Ensures the delivery of high-quality educational experiences offered through Academic Advising, Academic Service-Learning, Cassandra Voss Center, Center for Norbertine Studies, and Honors Program. Oversees the honor code.
  - 3.3.1.2.3 Provides visionary and steady leadership in all matters central to *Faculty Development*. Designs and implements a comprehensive faculty development program, which strengthens teaching / learning, encourages faculty engagement, and aligns with the tenure and promotion guidelines. Partners with divisional deans to provide faculty mentorship, training, and evaluations. Ensures the orientation of new faculty and new discipline coordinators and the management of faculty recognition programs. Supports the college's chief mission officer in offering opportunities for faculty to deepen their understanding of the college's Catholic, Norbertine and liberal arts traditions. Deeply integrates The Center for Norbertine Studies into faculty life and work.
  - 3.3.1.2.4 Ensures the division meets or exceeds all accreditation requirements, including assessment of student learning using direct and indirect measures. Collaborates with the Office of VPAA and the OIE to define standards and metrics, monitor progress, and fulfill all reporting requirements to achieve the college's accreditation goals.
  - 3.3.1.2.5 Creates a positive learning/working environment by providing leadership, direction, and policy guidance to meet the needs of faculty, staff, and students. Sponsors programs that foster SNC's traditions and ideals. Works to address and resolve complaints and issues such as grade appeals, academic honesty

appeals, Title IX cases, and formal grievances within the division, escalating to the VPAA when appropriate. Engages internal and external experts as appropriate to assure legal and regulatory compliance.

3.3.1.3 Faculty Responsibilities and Performance Review

3.3.1.3.1 Engages in teaching, scholarship, and service, as negotiated with VPAA.

3.3.1.3.2 Completes division responsibilities and other duties as assigned by the VPAA. With VPAA approval, the Dean may delegate a portion of their duties. However, the Dean remains fully responsible for the proper execution and end results of the assigned duties.

3.3.1.3.3 Participates in VPAA's annual process for setting goals and evaluating the Dean of Faculty Affairs & Development position, which considers formal input from faculty, staff, and peers, and plays a significant role in assessing annual performance and position renewal.

3.3.2 Faculty Development Committee [see also IV: 39.2.2]

3.3.2.1 Membership

Five Faculty members, elected for three years; and the Dean of Faculty Affairs and Development, *ex officio*, as Chair.

3.3.2.2 Functions

The duties and responsibilities of the Committee are:

- To work with the Dean of Faculty Affairs and Development in soliciting information from the Faculty about their needs and in shaping a Program congruent with these needs.
- To work with the Dean in making Program policy and administering the budget.
- To assist the Dean in implementing the Faculty Development Program.
- To facilitate the spread of information about programs and activities sponsored by the Dean.
- To help the Dean monitor and evaluate the progress of the Program.
- To help the Dean prepare reports to the Vice President for Academic Affairs and the Faculty.
- To judge applications for funding from the Summer Grants and Faculty Development Funds.
- To provide oversight for the format, administration, reporting, and evaluation of effectiveness of the Student Opinion of Teaching (SOOT) instrument as a tool for improving teaching and learning.<sup>101</sup>
  - The Faculty Development Committee will survey the Faculty every three years concerning the Faculty's satisfaction with the SOOT instrument's format, administration, reporting of results, and the SOOT's utility as a formative instrument.
  - Survey data will be used to recommend revisions to the format, administration, and reporting of results.
  - Proposed changes to the format and administration of the SOOT instrument and to the reporting of SOOT results must be approved by the Faculty.

---

<sup>101</sup> Approved by the Faculty on April 27, 2021.

## **4 POLICY ON COMPLETING THE DISSERTATION**

Faculty members who have not completed their terminal degrees at the beginning of their appointments will have two years to do so. If the degree is not completed by this time, the terminal clause of the contract will be enforced unless an exemption is granted. Such exemptions are granted rarely and only for extraordinary reasons. In order for an exemption to be made, the faculty member must submit a request for an exemption in writing. This request should set forth extraordinary events that caused the delay. A letter from the faculty member's graduate program director (not the dissertation advisor) attesting to these events should accompany the request.

## **5 SABBATICAL LEAVES**

### **5.1 PURPOSE**

The American Association of University Professors asserts that sabbatical leaves serve a number of purposes:

Leaves of absence are among the most important means by which the teaching effectiveness of faculty members may be enhanced, their scholarly usefulness enlarged, and an institution's academic program strengthened and developed. A sound program of leaves is therefore of vital importance to a college or university, and it is the obligation of faculty members to make use of available means, including leaves, to promote their professional competence. The major purpose is to provide opportunity for continued professional growth and new, or renewed, intellectual achievement through study, research, writing, and travel. (Statement of Principles on Leaves of Absence, American Association of University Professors, 1990)

Consequently, it is the best interest of St. Norbert College to promote, encourage and support high-quality sabbatical applications and successful sabbatical leaves. Sabbatical leaves are particularly important to academic life at SNC. The rhythm of regular sabbatical leaves is in keeping with the Norbertine value placed on both contemplation and action. Bruce Kimball argues that a sabbatical is both a professional and spiritual renewal: "It is these spiritual and intellectual needs which the sabbatical attempts to meet by providing – as the Sabbath has for centuries – the time for rest and renewal of the individual, a time to ask 'Who are we?' and 'Why does our work have meaning?'" <sup>102</sup>

A sabbatical leave provides a needed opportunity for contemplation generally, and for reflection, specifically, on teaching and scholarship that makes meaningful and effective action possible.

### **5.2 GUIDELINES AND PROCEDURES PERTAINING TO SABBATICAL LEAVE**

- 5.2.1 Proposed activities must contribute to the professional growth and effectiveness of the applicant. These activities may directly or indirectly enhance teaching effectiveness, increase scholarly activity, and strengthen or develop the institution's academic program. Such activities serve the interest of the College. These activities must be of such nature that they cannot easily be carried out concomitantly with normal academic duties.

---

<sup>102</sup> Kimball, B. A. (1978). The origin of the Sabbath and its legacy to the modern sabbatical. *Journal of Higher Education* 49, 303 – 15.

- 5.2.2 Proposals initially will be reviewed and possibly revised in a formative fashion with the goal of promoting, encouraging and supporting high-quality sabbatical applications. The proposals will ultimately be judged as to their value and quality, and the competence of the applicant to implement them.
- 5.2.3 Applications for sabbatical leave will submit a draft of their completed application, including all ancillary materials, to the appropriate dean and to a reader (St. Norbert College faculty colleague) selected by the applicant by August 1 of the year preceding the proposed leave. The dean and the reader will come to consensus on the feedback to be given to the applicant. They will inform the applicant within four weeks whether they recommend submitting the application as it is or recommend revising the application. If they recommend making revisions, they will provide guidance and feedback to the applicant intended to help the applicant prepare a successful application. If revisions are recommended, the applicant may also consult with the Office of Faculty Affairs and Development for additional guidance and feedback.
- The applicant will submit four copies of the completed application and one set of any ancillary materials to the Sabbatical Committee, by way of the Office of the Vice President for Academic Affairs, by September 30.
- In special cases, as determined in advance by the Sabbatical Committee, applications may be considered during the spring semester. In such cases, applicants will submit a draft of their application to the appropriate dean and to the reader by November 15 and will submit the completed application to the Sabbatical Committee by January 15.
- 5.2.4 Applicants should organize their materials in a format which includes the following items:
- 5.2.4.1 A title page.
  - 5.2.4.2 A project outline consisting of a brief description of what the applicant hopes to accomplish and the means by which the applicant intends to accomplish the objectives.
  - 5.2.4.3 A narrative indicating the reasons why the project is being proposed and a justification of its value to both the applicant and to the College.
  - 5.2.4.4 A brief description of the projected outcome(s) of the sabbatical.
  - 5.2.4.5 An outline of the major activities to be undertaken in the course of the sabbatical, including locations (if appropriate) and tentative dates.
  - 5.2.4.6 A description of the adjustments the discipline will make to accommodate the applicant's sabbatical leave.
  - 5.2.4.7 A curriculum vitae appropriate to the sabbatical, not to exceed three pages.
  - 5.2.4.8 An itemized budget, with supporting rationale, if the applicant intends to request funding from the Faculty Personnel Fund.
  - 5.2.4.9 In order for a proposal to be considered, it must also have support in the form of evaluation letters. The applicant should request letters of support from members of the College Faculty familiar with the applicant's work and, if appropriate, from others who would be directly involved as co-workers or sponsors of the project. The appropriate dean will provide a letter evaluating the sabbatical application and provide an outline of the adjustments the Division and the Discipline will make to accommodate the applicant's sabbatical leave.
- 5.2.5 The Sabbatical Committee will use four criteria when evaluating proposals: (1) the contribution the proposed activities are likely to make to the professional growth and

effectiveness of the applicant, (2) the contribution the expected professional growth and effectiveness of the applicant is likely to make to the College, (3) the quality of the application, (4) the competence of the applicant to carry out the project.

- 5.2.6 The Sabbatical Committee and the Vice President for Academic Affairs, after initial review of the application, will interview the applicant in person to clarify any questions or express any reservations either may have. After completing its review, the Committee may decide to recommend the application to the President or may decide that the application is not yet ready to be recommended to the President, that revisions are necessary. Likewise the Vice President for Academic Affairs may decide to recommend the application to the President or may decide that the application is not yet ready to be recommended to the President. The Committee and the Vice President for Academic Affairs will report and explain their decisions to the applicant in writing. If revisions are recommended, the applicant will be given three weeks to revise and resubmit the application. If the applicant submits a revised application, the Committee and the Vice President for Academic Affairs will review it and make their final decisions. The Committee may decide to recommend the application to the President or may decide not to recommend the application to the President. Likewise the Vice President for Academic Affairs may decide to recommend the application to the President or may decide not to recommend the application to the President.
- 5.2.7 The Vice President for Academic Affairs, with the advice of the deans, will decide the number of sabbatical requests that may be granted in a given year. If the number of recommended applications exceeds the number of sabbatical leaves that can be granted, the Committee will rank recommended applications on the basis of the evaluative criteria. If recommended applications are not funded because of monetary considerations, applicants would have the option of: (1) having the approved application carried over to the next year, (2) revising and resubmitting the application the next year, or (3) withdrawing the application.
- 5.2.8 The Vice President for Academic Affairs will transmit the recommendations of the Committee and the Vice President's own recommendations to the President. The Vice President for Academic Affairs will automatically provide applicants with copies of the Vice President's letter and the letter from the Sabbatical Committee as the recommendations move forward to the President. The President shall notify the applicant of the final decision.
- 5.2.9 After the completion of the sabbatical leave, the faculty member shall offer a seminar or presentation for interested colleagues on the results of the leave under the sponsorship of the Office of Faculty Affairs and Development.
- 5.2.10 With the permission of the applicant, accepted proposals will be kept on file with the Office of Faculty Affairs and Development to serve as models.

## **6 GUIDELINES FOR AWARDING GRANTS FROM THE FACULTY ENDOWMENT FUND**

This fund is to be used for the further professional development of the applicant(s). Its monies are distributed by the Faculty Personnel Committee through the Faculty Personnel Fund and by the Faculty Development Committee through the Faculty Development Fund.

## **6.1 FACULTY PERSONNEL FUND**

- 6.1.1 Administered by the Faculty Personnel Committee, the purpose of this fund is to provide:
- Support for sabbaticals or leaves of absence.
  - Support of work toward a terminal degree.
  - Replacement costs of faculty on leave.
  - Monies for the annual Leonard Ledvina Outstanding Teacher Award.
- 6.1.2 Proposals will be judged as to their value and quality and the demonstrated competence of the applicant(s) to implement them.
- 6.1.3 Applications should be submitted to the Vice President for Academic Affairs by September 30 preceding the academic year of intended use for support of sabbatical or other proposed leave, and at any time in the academic year for other requests, but at least two months in advance, and should include the following:
- 6.1.3.1 Evidence in support of the qualification(s) of the applicant(s).
- 6.1.3.2 A detailed description of the proposed program and some evidence of the possibility of its successful completion.
- 6.1.3.3 A complete statement of anticipated professional expenses directly attributable to the accomplishment of the proposal. (Requests for the reimbursement of expenses already incurred, whether paid or not, will not be accepted.)
- 6.1.3.4 Evidence that the applicant(s) has (have) explored other available sources of financial support.
- 6.1.4 Upon completing a funded project, the faculty member shall submit a written report of its outcome to the Vice President for Academic Affairs.

## **6.2 FACULTY DEVELOPMENT FUND**

- 6.2.1 Administered by the elected faculty members on the Faculty Development Committee, the purpose of this fund is to provide support for professional growth activities and projects. Examples of categories eligible for funding include, but are not limited to, the following: attending special workshops, exhibitions, and seminars pertaining to either one's scholarship or teaching areas; sponsoring faculty discussion sessions and seminars; working in regional research libraries; enrolling in short courses; and attending a conference, provided that the applicant is participating in the program of the conference.
- 6.2.2 Monies for the Fund shall come from the Faculty Endowment Fund. Any part of the annual increment not used during the academic year will be returned to the Faculty Endowment Fund before the end of the fiscal year. If the annual increment should prove insufficient to meet faculty requests, additional monies may be transferred to the Faculty Development Fund in accordance with existing College policy regarding the Endowment Fund [cf. Section IV: Article 6].
- 6.2.3 Applications may be submitted to the Dean of Faculty Affairs and Development at any time during the academic year. However, proposals submitted after May will not ordinarily be acted upon until the following academic year. The Dean will forward all applications to the Faculty Development Committee, which will review all proposals and attempt to process each within two weeks of the date of submission. Applications for a Faculty Development Grant are available at < J:/facdev/public >, and shall include the following:

- 6.2.3.1 A brief description of the activity or project.
- 6.2.3.2 A brief explanation of how this activity or project may contribute to the faculty member's professional and personal development.
- 6.2.3.3 A project timetable.
- 6.2.3.4 An itemized description of anticipated expenses directly attributable to the accomplishment of the proposal. (Requests for the reimbursement of expenses already incurred, whether paid or not, will not be accepted.)
- 6.2.3.5 Evidence that the applicant(s) has (have) explored other available sources of in-house financial support.
- 6.2.4 Proposals will be judged on the basis of their potential for enhancing the professional growth of the applicant(s).
- 6.2.5 Ordinarily, individual requests are not to exceed \$1,000.00 and, although more than one request for amounts totaling up to \$1,000.00 may be submitted, a faculty member may not receive more than that amount in any given academic year.
- 6.2.6 Upon completing a funded activity or project, the faculty member shall submit a brief written report of its outcome to the Dean of Faculty Affairs and Development.

## **7 SUPPORT FOR PROFESSIONAL DEVELOPMENT AND SCHOLARLY/CREATIVE WORK<sup>103</sup>**

Potential funding opportunities are available to faculty engaged in professional development and scholarly/creative work through the Office of Faculty Affairs and Development and the Office of the Vice President for Academic Affairs. The Office of Faculty Affairs and Development sponsors several programs each year to provide financial support for professional growth; pedagogical development; and scholarly, artistic, curricular or instructional projects undertaken during summers. Information on funding opportunities from external sources is also available.

Faculty members are also welcome to apply to the Office of the Vice President for Academic Affairs, in writing or in person, for financial support for work related to scholarly and creative activity. Additional funding may be also available through the faculty member's academic division. More information is available through the offices of the deans.

## **8 FACULTY GRANT APPLICATIONS**

Faculty members who are applying for public/private sources of funding for specific projects, or who are thinking of applying for funds, are welcome to use the resources of the Advancement Office and staff for identifying possible sources of support and for preparing proposals. Interested faculty members may work with the Advancement staff in considering foundation guidelines, the availability of funds in specific academic areas, grant competitions offered by corporation foundations, and proposal formats; the staff can also assist in gathering college-wide data to accompany proposals.

Faculty members applying for grants on their own initiative should coordinate their efforts with the Advancement Office, even though no assistance may be required. The College is usually in regular contact with a large number of foundations and corporations, and it is important to avoid any duplication of effort.

---

<sup>103</sup> Amended by the Faculty on February 14, 2017 and by the Board of Trustees on May 15, 2017.



## **9 RELEASED TIME FOR FACULTY CHAIR**

According to the work load policy approved by the Faculty, an average teaching load is three courses per semester. The policy provides for deviations from this work load "in cases where the class size is excessive or where there is an excessive commitment of a faculty member to advising, committees, and administrative work."

Past faculty chairs agree that the commitment of a faculty member to the duties of the Faculty Chair may well be described as excessive within the meaning of this term as used in the Policy Statement. It would, therefore, appear reasonable to grant the Faculty Chair released time from the equivalent of one four credit course each semester of the academic year. For the Faculty Chair, then, an average teaching load will be defined as two four-credit courses per semester (or four such courses per academic year, or the equivalent).<sup>104</sup>

## **10 RETRENCHMENT POLICY**

### **10.1 PREAMBLE**

St. Norbert College is firmly committed to the concept of academic tenure and will do its utmost to protect the job security of tenured faculty short of a bona fide financial emergency or unavoidable program change. Tenure implies a commitment by the College to continuing employment of tenured faculty, and thus this policy is designed to insure that retrenchment would never be embarked upon lightly. Indeed, while such a policy is necessary to every academic institution, hopefully it will never have to be used at St. Norbert College.

### **10.2 PURPOSE**

To formalize a retrenchment policy which:

- 10.2.1 Is fair to the College, its mission, and its personnel.
- 10.2.2 Respects, insofar as possible, such things as program needs, faculty qualifications, length of service to the College, minority rights.
- 10.2.3 Obliges the administration to identify the conditions which seem to require retrenchment and all of the measures which will be recommended to deal with the problem.
- 10.2.4 Respects the right of the Faculty, either of its own initiative or after consultation, to make a recommendation.
- 10.2.5 Recognizes the responsibility of the Board of Trustees to make the final decision.
- 10.2.6 Not only incorporates legal requirements, but also recognizes ethical obligations which are inevitably involved in termination of appointments of faculty members.

### **10.3 DECLARATION OF THE NEED FOR RETRENCHMENT**

The Board of Trustees has both the authority and the responsibility to declare that reasons exist for terminating tenured faculty and/or other faculty before their current appointments have expired. This declaration should be made only after consideration of the recommendations of both the President and the Faculty as specified below.

---

<sup>104</sup> Modified by the Faculty on November 28, 2006. Further edited (January 2016), changing "contact hours" terminology to "credit" to reflect the reduced minutes of course contact hours initiated in Fall 2015.

## **10.4 REASONS FOR TERMINATION OF FACULTY UNDER THE RETRENCHMENT POLICY**

- 10.4.1 Financial: Financial reasons are understood to include:
- A financial crisis which threatens the survival of the institution.
  - A deterioration of the financial stability of the College, which, if it is allowed to continue, would threaten its survival.
- 10.4.2 Discontinuance of Program or Discipline that requires dismissal of faculty. Discontinuance reasons are understood to include:
- Educational considerations reflective of the overall mission of the College and related to dismissal of faculty.
  - Financial reasons which, though they do not constitute an emergency for the College as a whole, do suggest that continuation of the program would not be in the best interests of the College.

## **10.5 PROCEDURES AND CRITERIA**

- 10.5.1 Procedures: The following procedures are to be followed prior to any declaration of retrenchment.
- 10.5.1.1 The President shall consult the members of the President's Cabinet in identifying the conditions and reasons which call for retrenchment and the specific measures which should be taken to alleviate the crisis.
- 10.5.1.2 The President's recommendations and supporting rationale are to be given to the Faculty in session. This presentation shall include all essential information (financial data, projections, and the like) on the need for retrenchment, and the specific reductions planned in all affected areas of the College. Written copies of the President's presentation shall be provided to the Faculty.
- 10.5.1.3 After the President's presentation to the Faculty, that body shall send its own written recommendations, both on the need for retrenchment and the specific measures planned for alleviating the situation, to the President within 30 days.
- 10.5.1.4 The President shall then immediately submit to the Board of Trustees both sets of recommendations.
- 10.5.1.5 In the event that the recommendations of the President and the Faculty differ, both shall have access to the Board of Trustees to explain their respective positions.
- 10.5.2 Criteria for Termination of Faculty
- If the Board of Trustees decides that conditions require retrenchment, the following steps are to be taken:
- 10.5.2.1 The President shall consult with the Faculty Personnel Committee, the Curriculum and Educational Policy Committee, and the Vice President for Academic Affairs in establishing the criteria upon which decisions on termination of faculty appointments are to be made.
- 10.5.2.2 Consideration must be given to such things as the educational mission of the College, the quality and integrity of the academic program, qualifications of the faculty member, length of service to the College, age, availability of other employment possibilities, and legal requirements (e.g., minority rights) in establishing the criteria according to which decisions on termination are to be made.

### 10.5.3 Termination Decisions

The decisions about the individual faculty members who are to be terminated are the responsibility of the President after appropriate consultation. The decisions will be based on the recommendation of the Vice President for Academic Affairs after consultation with the deans, who will have consulted their respective advisory councils. This recommendation must be set forth in terms of the criteria established in [Section IV: Article 10.5.2] above, and must be shared with the individual faculty members affected prior to being submitted to the President. If a faculty member so requests, the recommendation of the Vice President for Academic Affairs will be reviewed by the Faculty Personnel Committee before being submitted to the President for a decision.

### 10.5.4 Termination Procedures

10.5.4.1 Tenured faculty are not to be terminated before non-tenured faculty, except where a serious distortion of the academic program would otherwise result.

10.5.4.2 One who is terminated must be notified in writing at least 10 months prior to the effective date, or if there is not sufficient time for the 10 month notice period, the equivalent of 10 months' severance pay is to be provided by the College in lieu of such notice. The notice will clearly explain the criteria used in reaching the decision.

10.5.4.3 A faculty member who is notified of termination by the President has the right of appeal to the Board of Trustees. Such appeal must be made in terms of the criteria established in [Section IV: Article 10.5.2], above.

10.5.4.4 Before terminating a tenured faculty member in these circumstances, every reasonable effort will be made to place the faculty member concerned in another available St. Norbert College position for which the faculty member is qualified.

10.5.4.5 If placement in another position can be accomplished by a reasonable period of training, financial and other support for such training will be offered. The extent of such an offering, however, shall be equitably adjusted to the faculty member's length of past and potential service.

10.5.4.6 The College may not, for a period of four years, make new appointments in those academic areas where tenured faculty members have been terminated unless the terminated faculty member has been offered reinstatement and rejects it.

## 11 EQUAL OPPORTUNITY STATEMENT

St. Norbert College adheres to all policies of non-discrimination on the basis of age, race, creed, color, handicap, marital status, sex, sexual orientation, national origin, ancestry, arrest record or conviction, as defined by current federal and state statutes.

It is the policy of St. Norbert College not to discriminate in its student admissions practices, educational programs, scholarship and loan programs, athletic and other school administered activities. The College is also committed to a policy of equal employment opportunity. All personnel policies including those on employment, compensation, fringe benefits, transfers, and training programs are administered without discrimination. The College requests and expects its agents and those with whom it conducts its affairs to support our commitment to these important programs.

## **12 APPOINTMENT AND TENURE OF NORBERTINES**

By virtue of the Norbertine foundation of the College, the continued Norbertine ownership and substantial support of the institution, and the fact that the Norbertine presence on campus gives to the College's programs a distinctive character permeating the educational experience of its students, Norbertines have a unique role to play in the life of St. Norbert College. The character and strength of the institution, indeed, cannot be maintained without a strong Norbertine presence both in the College administration and on the Faculty. To help insure this presence while at the same time sustaining the highest professional standards of competence for administrators and faculty, the College has adopted the following policy regarding the appointment and tenure of Norbertines to the College staff.

### **12.1 APPOINTMENT**

All qualified Norbertines who wish to come to the College should be assigned to this mission, even in cases where the immediate need of the College in the area of the Norbertine's expertise may not be pressing. If, for example, the appointment of a Norbertine professor of chemistry would somewhat overstaff this department, such an appointment is to be regarded as a strengthening of the department which the College could not afford except for the Norbertine contribution. The same holds true also for areas such as student life, campus ministry, and others. In such instances, there must be no injustice to lay people teaching or working in the department. It must be strongly emphasized that the result desired by the application of this policy is an increased Norbertine presence, not a reduced lay component.

### **12.2 TENURE**

The professional competence and performance of all Norbertines appointed to the staff of the College shall be evaluated by the same criteria, and according to the same policies and procedures, published in the Faculty Policy Statement for all faculty, or, in the case of administrators, by the same criteria, and according to the same procedures, established for all staff members in the same area. When a Norbertine faculty member, in keeping with the policies published in the Faculty Policy Statement, is to be considered for a granting of tenure, however, the principles cited above as governing the appointment of Norbertines to the staff shall likewise govern in any question (other than those of professional competence and satisfactory performance of duties) regarding the awarding of tenure.

## **13 POLICY ON PART-TIME NON-TENURE-TRACK FACULTY**

### **13.1 ST. NORBERT COLLEGE AND PART-TIME FACULTY**

St. Norbert College recognizes the important contribution of part-time faculty members. Part-time faculty provide curricular flexibility and enrichment, replacements for faculty on sabbaticals or release time, specialized skills not possessed by full-time faculty, and assistance in staffing Core Curriculum and verbal skills courses as well as programs that could not otherwise operate.

The policy statements listed below flow from St. Norbert College's high regard for qualified part-time faculty members, from a recognition of their important contribution to the College, and, finally, from the Norbertine spirit of collegiality which promotes community at the College. The policies consider the needs of the institution as well as the interests of the individual.

### 13.2 CATEGORIES OF PART-TIME FACULTY <sup>105</sup>

Part-time faculty may teach advanced courses, if qualified. Decisions about course assignments will be made by the A dean in consultation with the disciplinary Faculty when scheduling in spring of the following year. When there is a pool of part-time faculty members from which the dean and the disciplinary Faculty must choose, they will make judgments based on the following criteria: qualifications, teaching evaluations, and length of service to the College. Qualified administrators and Norbertines will normally take precedence over other part-time faculty except where someone has significant seniority.

By definition part-time faculty "are those who work less than a full-time load as this is defined by their employing institution" (Biles and Tuckman, p. 1). Full-time, tenure-track membership in the St. Norbert Faculty is defined in [Section I: Article 1.1] of the Faculty Constitution and elaborated on in the Faculty Policy Statement. Using this definition and elaboration as the comparative norm, and based on an individual's degree qualifications and length and regularity of employment, St. Norbert College recognizes three categories or classifications of part-time, non-tenure-track faculty.

#### 13.2.1 Lecturer

Does not have a terminal degree in the teaching field and teaches on an occasional basis, typically one or two courses in any given year, or, on a regular basis but usually only once a year.

#### 13.2.2 Adjunct Instructor

Does not have a terminal degree in the teaching field, but is teaching on a regular basis at least one course each semester.

#### 13.2.3 Adjunct Assistant Professor

Has a terminal degree in the teaching field and is teaching on a regular basis, at least one course each semester.

Depending on degree qualifications or previous teaching and/or other experiences, individuals may also be designated Adjunct Associate Professor or Adjunct Professor. These latter two designations may apply to a visiting professor or to someone hired from the outside.

### 13.3 POLICIES

13.3.1 The dean will meet with part-time faculty in the division each January to discuss potential opportunities for teaching the following year, and to determine the availability of the faculty member. The dean will bring their recommendations to the Vice President for Academic Affairs for approval prior to scheduling the faculty member's course assignment(s) for the fall semester, and the projecting of course offerings for the spring semester.

13.3.2 The criteria for assigning courses are, basically, the needs of the institution and the qualifications of interested and available personnel. Curricular enrichment, made possible by the proximity of a qualified individual, while not strictly a need, may also be

---

<sup>105</sup> This section especially, but also portions of the "Policies" section, relies to some extent on George E. Biles and Howard P. Tuckman, *Part-Time Faculty Personnel Policies*. American Council on Education. (New York: MacMillan Publishing Company, 1986) Professor Tuckman also worked for the AAUP for a period of nearly ten years surveying and writing about part-time faculty.

considered a legitimate reason for employing part-time faculty, so long as such employment does not adversely affect other positions of higher priority.

- 13.3.3 Part-time faculty contracts are of three types: fall semester, spring semester and academic year. The Vice President for Academic Affairs, in consultation with the dean, shall decide the rank of the part-time faculty member and the type of contract that will be offered.
- 13.3.4 The Vice President for Academic Affairs will issue most part-time faculty contracts during the spring semester for the following academic year. However, since it is not always possible to project the College's needs a year in advance, some hiring decisions may necessarily be delayed. If, for example, the need for a particular faculty member's projected course offering(s) for the spring semester depends on the size of the incoming freshman class, a decision on the spring semester contract will not be made until after the College's fall registration. Other examples of the need for issuing part-time faculty are academic program changes, and the results of new faculty recruitment.
- 13.3.5 In addition to determining salary according to length and regularity of employment and academic credentials, financial remuneration will increase progressively according to the work load.
- 13.3.6 Part-time faculty will be eligible for convention and travel funds from their respective divisions, as well as from the Faculty Development Fund, on a prorated basis, depending on length and amount of service. Since part-time faculty do not share the same collegial responsibilities as full-time faculty, such as advisement and committee work, each course taught will equate with one-fourth time. Any advisement or committee work will be addressed in salary terms. Such arrangements will be made by the Vice President for Academic Affairs in consultation with the deans.

Thus, for example, four courses per year would be considered one-half time employment for a part-time faculty member when considering requests for convention and travel. This individual would be eligible for one half of the amount granted to a full-time faculty member, according to the formula for granting such requests in any given year.

- 13.3.7 Part-time faculty will not be expected to teach Independent Study courses, nor should the amount of remuneration for part-time faculty depend on the numbers enrolled in their courses during the regular academic year. This does not change the College's prerogative to cancel low-enrollment courses.
- 13.3.8 Part-time faculty will receive all standard College communications, for example: announcements of Faculty meetings, minutes of Faculty meetings, announcements of extra-curricular programming, the President's letter.
- 13.3.9 Part-time faculty will be evaluated by students (SOOTs) once a year, and at least once every two years by the dean.
- 13.3.10 Initial hiring of part-time faculty members should include evaluation of credentials by representatives from the discipline and the dean and an interview involving as many disciplinary faculty as possible. The College will advertise for part-time positions through the appropriate channels. When the College receives an unsolicited application, and sees an opportunity for employing that person, it need not advertise for that position. The College will, of course, follow the screening procedures just outlined.
- 13.3.11 Part-time faculty are invited to attend divisional and Faculty meetings as non-voting participants. Disciplines may invite part-time faculty to their meetings, but this decision

is up to the disciplinary Faculty. Part-time faculty are strongly encouraged to attend orientation and are invited to the annual Faculty Conference and have the opportunity to attend commencement.

- 13.3.12 Part-time faculty will be supplied with office space, depending upon availability. Office space is assigned according to the following priority: full-time, phased retiring, and part-time, depending on the number and regularity of course offerings.
- 13.3.13 When a full-time, tenure-track position, for which a part-time faculty member is qualified, becomes available, the part-time faculty member may compete for the position on an equal basis with other applications.

## **14 COLLEGE-SPONSORED PROGRAMS**

Consistent with its mission and purpose, and in recognition of its role in the broader community, it is the policy of the College to actively support and to assist faculty members in the implementation of special programs and projects of significant value to both the College community and the broader external community.

14.1 The following statement pertains to any programs and projects primarily intended for students, faculty, and other members of the College community, as well as to regular academic programs, or offerings which are a part of regular academic programs:

The objective of St. Norbert College is education. Included in that objective is the encouragement of free and fearless inquiry and the freedom of expression. The criterion of acceptability for a campus speaker or any other program officially sponsored by the College is that it helps to achieve such an objective. The views may, indeed should, frequently run counter to opinions of some students, faculty members, and administrative personnel--perhaps in extreme cases, all of them. The College cannot avoid controversy, nor does it desire to do so. No educational institution preparing men and women to live, work, and hold responsible positions in the 21st century could possibly live up to its responsibilities if it avoided intensive study of all points of view on significant issues. Such a study of differing opinions will obviously create disagreement and controversy, but it is a vital aspect of education. St. Norbert College cannot afford to do without it. We recognize also that the view put forward by a speaker may disagree with that held by some of our friends in the community and among our alumni. We hope that such disagreement will not prove offensive or create hostility to the College. Rather we hope that our friends will understand our obligations as educators to present as varied--to some extent, as controversial--a program as possible. The policy, therefore, of St. Norbert College is to choose speakers and other programs on the basis of their ability to make an effective academic contribution to the College community.

14.2 Special projects and programs are those which, while serving the internal College community, primarily serve and involve persons external to the College. They are projects and programs which, in the main, are intended to benefit an external audience. These programs come under the provisions of the following statement:

- 14.2.1 Special projects and programs should be, with rare exception, self-supporting. Costs may be covered by admission charges, funds from an external sponsor, or both. It is the responsibility of the project or program initiator to demonstrate that adequate funds are available to provide self-sufficiency.

- 14.2.2 Proposals for special projects and programs must be approved and budgeted prior to their announcement and marketing. Approval procedures are as follows:
  - 14.2.2.1 A faculty member must first discuss an idea for proposing a special project or program with the appropriate dean to see if it is a project which could come under the regular academic program.
  - 14.2.2.2 Once approval of the dean is given, the faculty member will submit the proposal to the Vice President for Academic Affairs, who will present it to the President's Cabinet for evaluation and further action.
  - 14.2.2.3 Proposals for special
  - 14.2.2.4 Proposals should be submitted well in advance of the anticipated date to allow for adequate consideration, development, and marketing. For second semester (Spring) programs, proposals should be submitted to the Office of the Vice President for Academic Affairs by October 1. First semester (Fall) program proposals should be submitted by March 1.
  - 14.2.2.5 Where indicated, the Vice President for Academic Affairs may refer a faculty member to the Office of Advancement for assistance in seeking external funds and developing a marketing plan.
- 14.2.3 It is the policy of the College that requests for external support must be coordinated through the Office of Advancement.

## **15 COLLEGE PERSONNEL PARTICIPATION IN PUBLIC ISSUES**

St. Norbert College recognizes that its administrators, faculty, and staff have the same political freedoms as any other citizens. Not only does the College respect these rights but, in fact, encourages members of the College community to be interested and active in the political process (e.g., directing group action in behalf of a political candidate or issue).

At the same time, the College requires that its personnel refrain from improperly involving the College in such political action. Hence, unsanctioned political action by College personnel must not carry any appearance of endorsement by the College.

To effect the above policy, St. Norbert College establishes the following guidelines:

15.1 Under no circumstances is a College letterhead to be used in correspondence or communication with respect to such political action.

15.2 The use of the College name should be with care. For instance, in signing one's name to a letter or document, one is free to use an academic title but not the College title. With the press, however, the College title could be used as an accepted and traditional means of identification as long as it is not likely to be construed as endorsement.

15.3 The use of College facilities (e.g., copy machines) is acceptable provided they are used on the same basis as any outside agency as to pay rate, priority, etc.

15.4 College personnel are asked to be mindful of their own rights as citizens, their professional obligations to the public, and the right of the College as an institution to be neutral in partisan public issues.



## **16 COORDINATION OF PUBLICITY**

All news releases - - whether through radio, television, or newspapers--involving the College or student activities must be coordinated and released through the Office of Communications.

## **17 HUMAN DIGNITY STATEMENT <sup>106</sup>**

St. Norbert College is an institution of higher education founded on the principles of the Catholic Christian heritage as embodied in the Norbertine community. At the heart of the Catholic Christian tradition is the affirmation of the immeasurable value and sacred dignity of the human person. This affirmation is a cornerstone of the Norbertine mission to form community. St. Norbert College constantly strives to uphold the dignity of every person and to confront challenges to that dignity. The College realizes the potential exists for abuses of human dignity. It will not tolerate inappropriate use of power or authority by its members, nor does the College condone any violation of human dignity.

## **18 SEXUAL HARASSMENT POLICY <sup>107</sup>**

It is the policy of St. Norbert College to provide to all members of its community an environment conducive to productive learning, working, and living, free of sexual harassment in any form. Sexual harassment is a serious obstacle to such an environment and is inconsistent with the mission of the College. (For full policy and procedures, see Employee Manual.)

## **19 ST. NORBERT COLLEGE INSTITUTIONAL REVIEW BOARD <sup>108</sup>**

Our mission statement obligates us to “respect the sacred dignity of all creation”. Review of proposed research by an Institutional Review Board (IRB) assures attention to three ethical principles (respect for persons, beneficence, and justice) which underlie the ethical conduct of research involving human subjects.

- Respect for persons involves a recognition of the personal dignity and autonomy of individuals, and special protection of those persons with diminished autonomy.
- Beneficence entails an obligation to protect persons from harm by maximizing anticipated benefits and minimizing possible risks of harm.
- Justice requires that the benefits and burdens of research be distributed fairly.

The Belmont Report <sup>109</sup> describes how these principles apply to the conduct of research. Specifically, the principle of respect for persons underlies the need to obtain informed consent; the principle of beneficence underlies the need to engage in a risk/benefit analysis and to minimize risks; and the principle of justice requires that subjects be fairly selected.

---

<sup>106</sup> Approved by the Faculty on March 17, 1992.

<sup>107</sup> Approved by the Faculty on October 24, 1995.

<sup>108</sup> Amended by the Faculty on April 19, 2005, and the Board of Trustees on May 16, 2005.

<sup>109</sup> The National Commission for the Protection of Human Subjects of Biomedical and Behavioral Research (1979). *The Belmont Report: Ethical Principles and Guidelines for the Protection of Human Subjects of Research*, Washington, D.C.: U.S. Government Printing Office.

The implementation of an IRB in no way compromises the right of free inquiry in research by faculty and students (*Faculty Handbook*, Procedures and Information, XXIX), but further affirms the rights of human subjects of research, and the rights of others who may be affected by the research (*Faculty Handbook*, Procedures and Information, XXIX).

### **19.1 GENERAL INFORMATION**

Use of humans for research or instructional purposes is subject to review and approval of the Institutional Review Board (IRB). The IRB subscribes to a set of guidelines that comply with applicable federal statutes, which must be followed whenever research involving human subjects is undertaken. Copies of the policies, procedures and submission/approval form may be obtained from the Office of Institutional Effectiveness (OIE) web site ([www.snc.edu/oie](http://www.snc.edu/oie)).

### **19.2 FEDERAL REGULATIONS**

The Public Health Service Act (P.L. 93-348) as implemented by HHS regulation 45 CFR 46 - Protection of Human Subjects, sets forth a common federal policy for the protection of human subjects. The regulations stipulate the composition and duties of an IRB, establish standards for informed consent, provide for sanctions against institutions and individuals who violate the regulations, and require more intensive scrutiny of research involving fetuses, in vitro fertilization, pregnant women, prisoners, and children. These regulations do not supersede other state and federal laws; they create additional duties for individuals involved in research involving human subjects.

### **19.3 DEFINITIONS**

“Research” means a systematic investigation designed to develop or contribute to knowledge in a particular discipline. Activities that meet this definition constitute “research” for purposes of these regulations whether or not they are supported or funded under a program considered research for other purposes. For example, some “demonstration” and “service” programs may include “research activities.”

“Human subject” means a living individual about whom an investigator (whether professional or student) conducting research obtains (1) data through intervention or interaction with the individual, or (2) identifiable private information. “Intervention” includes both physical procedures by which data are gathered and manipulations of the subject or the subject’s environment that are performed for research purposes. “Interaction” includes communication or interpersonal contact between investigator and subject.

“Private information” includes information about behavior that occurs in a context in which an individual can reasonably expect that no observation or recording is taking place and information that has been provided for specific purposes by an individual and which the individual can reasonably expect will not be made public (for example, a medical record). Private information must be individually identifiable (for example, the identity of the subject is or may readily be ascertained by the investigator or associated with the information) in order for obtaining the information to constitute research involving human subjects.

“Minimal risk” means that the risks of harm anticipated in the proposed research are not greater, considering probability and magnitude, than those ordinarily encountered in daily life or during the performance of routine physical or psychological examinations or tests. (Sec. 46.102)

#### **19.4 MUST SUBMIT INFORMATION TO THE IRB**

Any faculty, staff, student or administrator engaged in research on living humans must submit information to the IRB (see submission form in appendix). In addition, faculty teaching courses (e.g. Research Methods) in which students are expected to conduct research involving humans must request IRB approval. While many of the research projects may ultimately be declared exempt (defined below), it is imperative that researchers submit documentation in order to establish a compliance record for St. Norbert College. For research that is ultimately declared exempt, the documentation will be minimal and require little time to complete.

Faculty or staff teaching courses in which students are required to design and conduct research will make an initial submission to the IRB for the course. Assuming all criteria are satisfied, the IRB will grant conditional approval based on the course submission. Students may begin their research based on the instructor's approval. At an appropriate point in the semester, the instructor will be expected to provide brief summaries of students' research designs. Student may become involved in the IRB approval process in any way the instructor believes is instructive (e.g. writing the design summary, providing full documentation). At a minimum, however, these summaries should describe the proposed research, its purpose, sampling method, procedures for assuring informed consent and confidentiality. The IRB will review students' research designs and confirm final approval of the course-related research.

#### **19.5 EXEMPT RESEARCH AT ST. NORBERT COLLEGE**

Unless otherwise required by department or agency heads, research activities in which the only involvement of human subjects will be in one of more of the following categories are likely to be classified exempt by the IRB and as such will require only minimal documentation.

- 19.5.1 Research conducted in established or commonly accepted educational settings, involving normal educational practices, such as (i) research on regular and special education instructional strategies, or (ii) research on the effectiveness of, or the comparison among, instructional techniques, curricula, or classroom management methods.
- 19.5.2 Research involving the use of educational tests (cognitive, diagnostic, aptitude, achievement), survey procedures, interview procedures or observation of public behavior, unless:
  - 19.5.2.1 Information obtained is recorded in such a manner that human subjects can be identified, directly or through identifiers linked to the subjects; and
  - 19.5.2.2 Any disclosure of the human subjects' responses outside the research could reasonably place the subjects at risk for criminal or civil liability or be damaging to the subjects' financial standing, employability, or reputation.
- 19.5.3 Research involving the use of educational tests (cognitive, diagnostic, aptitude, achievement), survey procedures, interview procedures, or observation of public behavior that is not exempt under [Section IV: Article 19.5.2, above] if:
  - 19.5.3.1 The human subjects are elected or appointed public school officials or candidates for public office; or
  - 19.5.3.2 Federal statute(s) require(s) without exception that the confidentiality of the personally identifiable information will be maintained throughout the research and thereafter.
- 19.5.4 Research involving the collection or study of existing data, documents, records, pathological specimens, or diagnostic specimens, if these sources are publicly available

or if the information is recorded by the investigator in such a manner that subjects cannot be identified directly or through identifiers linked to the subjects.

- 19.5.5 Research and demonstration projects which are conducted by or subject to the approval of department or agency heads, and which are designed to study, evaluate, or otherwise examine:

19.5.5.1 Public benefit or service programs

19.5.5.2 Procedures for obtaining benefits or services under those programs;

19.5.5.3 Possible changes in or alternatives to those programs or procedures; or

19.5.5.4 Possible changes in methods or levels of payment for benefits or services under those programs. (Sec. 45 CFR 46.101)

## **19.6 IRB MEMBERSHIP**

Consistent with federal regulations, the St. Norbert College Institutional Review Board shall consist of at least seven members with varying backgrounds to promote complete and adequate review of research activities commonly conducted by the institution. As a college-wide committee, the IRB will be appointed by the College President. Five members will be drawn from among active researchers representing all five academic divisions<sup>110</sup>, the student life division, and the Institutional Effectiveness Advisory Committee. At least one of these appointments should include a “scientist” with experience conducting non-exempt research. A member at-large will represent the interests of the campus community not directly engaged in human subjects research. Efforts will be made to ensure that at least one of these six is an ethicist (i.e. someone who is knowledgeable about research method, who has a substantial understanding of the broader implications of human subjects research, and who is predisposed to ask questions related to equity, privacy, confidentiality, and risk to human subjects). A seventh member will be appointed who is not otherwise affiliated with the College. Members of the IRB will be expected to have or develop (e.g. through on-line training, review of key documents) the expertise necessary to evaluate the proposals they receive.

The IRB shall be sufficiently qualified through the experience, expertise, and diversity of its members, including consideration of race, gender, and cultural backgrounds and sensitivity to such issues as community attitudes, to promote respect for its advice and counsel in safeguarding the rights and welfare of human participants as well as investigators. IRB members will serve a three year term with rotation. IRB membership may, when necessary be supplemented on a temporary basis, by individuals with specialized expertise.

The chair of the IRB will be appointed by the President in consultation with the Vice President for Academic Affairs. Ordinarily, the IRB chair will serve a one-year term as part of a three-year appointment to the IRB. The chair will receive and review all submissions and, if appropriate, confirm approval for research that requires minimal or limited review. The IRB Chair may consult with experts to answer questions at any time. The chair will call meetings of the full IRB whenever a full IRB review is warranted. The chair will conduct minimal and limited reviews based on the application. The IRB will meet at least once each academic year to hear the Chair’s report on submissions received and actions taken, to suggest changes in procedure as appropriate, and to construct a report to the AAC and faculty. Minutes of IRB meetings will be posted on the OIE web site and the IRB member representing the Institutional Effectiveness Advisory Committee will make

---

<sup>110</sup> Amended by the Faculty on September 22, 2020.

regular reports to the Institutional Effectiveness Advisory Committee. Suggested changes in IRB procedures will be forwarded to the AAC for action.

### **19.7 CRITERIA FOR IRB APPROVAL OF RESEARCH**

It is incumbent on any faculty, staff, administrators, and students engaged in research involving human subjects to familiarize themselves with federal guidelines governing human subjects research. Any faculty, staff, administrator or student undertaking research involving human subjects is expected to submit an IRB approval form (see appendix) prior to beginning their research. Failure to submit research for IRB approval constitutes a serious breach of professional standards. In the event of a legal challenge, the College will not defend research which has not been approved by the Institutional Review Board.

In order to approve research covered by federal regulations, the IRB shall determine that all of the following requirements are satisfied:

- 19.7.1 Risks to subjects are minimized.
- 19.7.2 Risks to subjects are reasonable in relation to anticipated benefits, if any, to subjects and the importance of the knowledge that may reasonably be expected to result.
- 19.7.3 Selection of subjects is equitable.
- 19.7.4 Informed consent will be sought from each prospective subject or the subject's legal representative and will be appropriately documented, in accordance with, and to the extent required by federal regulations.
- 19.7.5 Adequate safeguards are implemented to insure the safety of the subjects during the data collection.
- 19.7.6 Subjects' right to privacy and confidentiality is protected.
- 19.7.7 Where some or all of the subjects are likely to be vulnerable to coercion or undue influence, such as children, prisoners, pregnant women, mentally disabled persons or economical or educationally disadvantaged persons, appropriate additional safeguards have been included in the study to protect the rights and welfare of these subjects.
- 19.7.8 Projects that will be conducted in a cooperating institution or organization must include a letter of acceptance from the sponsoring individual or body of that institution or organization.

The IRB shall have the authority to approve, require modification in (to secure approval) or disapprove all research activity covered by this policy. The institution may reverse an approval given by the IRB, but it cannot overrule a negative decision by the IRB.

### **19.8 THE REVIEW PROCESS**

The IRB may review some or all of the research submitted by using an expedited review procedure, if the research involves no more than minimal risk. The IRB may also use the expedited procedure to review minor changes in previously approved research within one year after initial approval has been authorized. Under an expedited review procedure, the review may be carried out by the IRB chairperson, by one or more experienced IRB reviewers, or by persons with specialized knowledge in a particular discipline who are designated by the chairperson. In reviewing the research, the reviewers may exercise all of the authority of the IRB except that the reviewers may not disapprove the research. A research activity may be disapproved only after review in accordance with the full review procedure.

### **19.9 THE REVIEW PROCEDURE WHEN FULL REVIEW IS WARRANTED**

- 19.9.1 Upon receipt of the Submission of Proposed Research for IRB Approval form (see appendix), the Chairperson of the IRB reviews the materials to ensure that the form was properly completed and that the necessary description of the research is provided. Copies are then distributed to members of the IRB.
- 19.9.2 Upon request of the IRB, the investigator may be asked to provide additional information or to appear in person before the committee to present a full explanation of risks and protection for the human subjects. Any investigator may ask to appear before the IRB to describe the proposed research.
- 19.9.3 In cases where it is deemed necessary by the Board, consultants to the IRB may be asked to comment on a proposed research activity.
- 19.9.4 A necessary quorum for the IRB to consider a proposal is a majority of the total membership. No IRB member may participate in the IRB's initial or continuing review of any project in which the member has a conflicting interest, except to provide information requested by the IRB.
- 19.9.5 The IRB will decide by a majority of the members present:
  - To approve the proposal.
  - To approve the proposal with restrictions or conditions.
  - To defer the proposal, pending changes in the application or receipt of additional information from the investigator or consultants to the IRB.
  - To disapprove the proposal.
- 19.9.6 Minutes will be taken at all IRB meetings.
- 19.9.7 The chairperson will inform the principal investigator in writing of the decision of the IRB.
  - 19.9.7.1 If the IRB changes, the IRB chairperson or designated member will communicate these in writing to the investigator.
  - 19.9.7.2 The IRB chairperson or designee will be responsible for review and approval of the investigator's submitted changes.
  - 19.9.7.3 If the investigator deems it necessary to make further changes, these can be submitted to the chairperson or a designee for review and approval.
  - 19.9.7.4 If there are changes in the study which the chairperson or designee feels may change the level of risk to human subjects, the investigator will be requested in writing to submit the proposal to the full board for further review.
- 19.9.8 Adverse decisions may be appealed by re review of the proposal. Appeals will be heard only when the proposal has been revised and/or provides additional information. The IRB shall have authority to suspend or terminate approval of research that is not being conducted in accordance with IRB requirements or that has been associated with unexpected harm to subjects. A list of the reasons for any suspension or termination will be provided to the investigator, appropriate department heads and Vice President for Academic Affairs.

### **19.10 INFORMED CONSENT**

Consent to participate in research must be obtained from every potential subject who is a mentally and physically able adult. Consent must be obtained prior to the conduct of any research activities.

- 19.10.1 Elements of Informed consent [45 CFR 46 Section 116] In clear and non-technical language which is appropriate to the subject, subjects must be informed of:
  - 19.10.1.1 The fact that the study is research.

- 19.10.1.2 The purposes of the research.
- 19.10.1.3 The expected duration of the subject's participation.
- 19.10.1.4 The procedures to be followed.
- 19.10.1.5 Any reasonably foreseeable risks or discomforts.
- 19.10.1.6 Any benefits to the subject or to others that may reasonably be expected from the research.
- 19.10.1.7 Appropriate alternative procedures or courses of treatment, if any, that might be advantageous to the subject.
- 19.10.1.8 The extent, if any, to which confidentiality of data and privacy of subjects will be maintained.
- 19.10.1.9 For research involving more than minimal risk, whether any compensation and whether any medical treatments are available if injury occurs.
- 19.10.1.10 Whom to contact for answers to pertinent questions about the research, subjects' rights, and research related injury to the subject.
- 19.10.1.11 The fact that participation is voluntary and that the subject may withdraw consent at any time without penalty or loss of benefits.
- 19.10.2 Procedures for Obtaining Informed Consent
  - 19.10.2.1 Written Consent the subject or a legal representative signs a written consent document, which explains all of the elements of informed consent.
  - 19.10.2.2 Oral Consent the subject or a legal representative signs a document indicating the subject had the all of the elements of informed consent explained orally and that s/he understands this description and s/he agrees to participate in the activity described. In addition, an auditor witness to the oral presentation must be present and must sign the consent form as “witness.” A written script of the oral presentation must be approved by the IRB and will be retained as a part of the IRB records.
  - 19.10.2.3 Surveys/Anonymous Questionnaires Surveys and questionnaires are “anonymous” only when the individual’s identity is unknown to the investigator. Requirements of informed consent can be fulfilled by instructions or a cover letter that explains (as applicable) the project, purpose and duration of participation time; how to contact the investigator for more information; a statement that assures anonymity; indication that voluntarily returning the questionnaire constitutes consent to participate.
  - 19.10.2.4 Audio or Video Taping  
A research project that proposes use of audio or video taping must include a separate consent form that states what type of medium will be used to record the subject. This form must also state how the audiotape or videotape will be secured after the research project has concluded.
- 19.10.3 Exceptions  
There may be cases in which the use of either of these procedures for obtaining informed consent may be considered inappropriate by the investigator because they would adversely affect the experimental design or procurement of valid results. Accordingly, modifications to the above informed consent procedures can be recommended to the IRB. However, all modifications must be approved prior to implementation of the proposed research this approval must be recorded in the board's minutes. No such modification will be approved unless, and until, the IRB or designee determines:

- 19.10.3.1 That the risk to any human subject is, in fact, minimal, justifying a less full disclosure in the informed consent procedures than would normally be required; or
- 19.10.3.2 That the use of either consent procedure would, in fact, invalidate objectives of considerable immediate consequence, and that the use of any reasonable alternative means for attaining these objectives would be less advantageous to the subject.

## **20 ST. NORBERT INSTITUTIONAL ANIMAL CARE AND USE COMMITTEE <sup>111</sup>**

### **20.1 JUSTIFICATION FOR AN INSTITUTIONAL ANIMAL CARE AND USE COMMITTEE**

Central to the conduct of modern academic and medical research in the sciences is the ethical treatment of human and animal research subjects. To meet this need in both teaching and research settings, Institutional Review Boards (IRBs) have been established at virtually all colleges, universities and medical centers, especially those conducting research with federal funds. Typically the IRB is divided into committees handling human subjects and those handling animal research projects. St. Norbert College has an established IRB to review research projects involving human subjects. The IACUC reviews research projects involving animals (defined as any non-embryonic member of the subphylum Vertebrata, meaning any animal with a spinal column) to meet the standards established by the National Institutes of Health (NIH), the National Science Foundation (NSF), and the United States Department of Agriculture (USDA).

The committee typically is composed of a veterinarian, faculty from science and non-science disciplines, and individuals not affiliated with an institution but who have an interest in animal welfare. The functions of the IACUC are to (see <http://grants1.nih.gov/grants/olaw/>):

- implement policies for and assure institutional adherence to animal care and housing that are within the guidelines established by the Public Health Service (PHS) of NIH, which require that animal subjects are treated ethically and that all reasonable accommodations have been made to minimize pain and suffering,
- conduct reviews of proposed research protocols submitted by faculty who want to use animals in teaching and/or research,
- inspect facilities used for animal care, housing and testing semi-annually,
- advise as to the upkeep and maintenance of said facilities and to recommend renovations or upgrades to equipment, and
- ensure adequate training for IACUC members and all individuals who work with laboratory animals.

### **20.2 IACUC FUNCTIONS**

- 20.2.1 The IACUC allows faculty to apply for and receive federal funds for research using animals. According to the Health Research Extension Act of 1985 (Public Law 99-158, Nov 20, 1985), “Animals in Research”:

“...each applicant for a grant, contract, or cooperative agreement involving research on animals which is administered by the National Institutes of Health or any national research institute” [must] “include in its application or contract proposal, submitted

---

<sup>111</sup> Approved by the Faculty on February 17, 2009.



after the expiration of the twelve-month period beginning on the date of enactment of this section-

- (1) assurances satisfactory to the Director of NIH that
  - (A) the applicant meets the requirements of the guidelines...and has an animal care committee which meets the requirements of subsection (b),” [which requires] “animal care committees at each entity which conducts biomedical and behavioral research with funds provided under this Act.
  - (B) Scientists, animal technicians, and other personnel involved with animal care, treatment, and use by the applicant have available to them instruction or training in the humane practice of animal maintenance and experimentation, and the concept, availability, and use of research or testing methods that limit the use of animals or limit animal distress; and
- (2) a statement of the reasons for the use of animals in the research to be conducted with funds provided under such grant or contract.”

20.2.2 The IACUC puts the College in compliance with regulatory and accreditation agencies. An IACUC guarantees adherence to state, federal and international guidelines for the care and use of animals, which are overseen by the Wisconsin Department of Agriculture, Trade and Consumer Protection, the USDA (specifically implemented by USDA's Animal and Plant Health Inspection Service (APHIS)), the Office of Laboratory and Animal Welfare (OLAW) of the NIH, and the Association for Assessment and Accreditation of Laboratory Animal Care, International (AAALAC). Assessment of the animal facilities by the IACUC will aid in inspection-readiness at all times for AAALAC accreditation and compliance to the Animal Welfare Act, overseen by the USDA.

20.2.3 The IACUC provides a good model for students, who will be expected to understand IACUC practices if they move on to graduate or professional school, and suggests that animal welfare is of importance to the college. Such a committee is fundamental to the mission of the college and aids in the development of our students in becoming better scientists and citizens.

Programs in the sciences at St. Norbert need IACUC review for the use of animals in both formal courses and student-faculty research, which is integral to our effort to bring modern science to the students. The formal review of animal experimental protocols is no longer optional, and even if it were, such review should be paramount given the College Mission Statement. With the proper support, a functioning IACUC is relatively inexpensive to maintain. Such a committee will clearly advance pedagogy, research, and the College core value of the respect for “the sacred dignity of all creation.”

### 20.3 IACUC MEMBERSHIP AND RESPONSIBILITIES

An IACUC must consist of at least five members, appointed by the President of the College, including (<http://grants1.nih.gov/grants/olaw/>):

- A doctor of veterinary medicine certified in laboratory science.
- At least one practicing scientist (St. Norbert faculty member) with experience in research involving animals.
- At least one nonscientist (St. Norbert faculty member outside of the Natural Science Division)
- At least one member of the general community with interests in the proper care and use of animals. This individual cannot be a laboratory animal user, be affiliated with St. Norbert College, or be a member of the immediate family of someone who is affiliated with St. Norbert.

The IACUC will meet at least once every six months, or as protocol review is necessary. The review process (see sample Animal Research Protocol Approval Form below) typically consists of a full committee review during a meeting of a quorum (majority) of the IACUC members. This review could result in full approval of the protocol, a requirement for modifications (to secure approval), or rejection. It is the responsibility of the IACUC to fully document the method of review for a protocol, including the deliberations, along with the outcome of it. The criteria for the IACUC to consider for protocol review are:

- Whether the work is consistent with the Guide for the Care and Use of Laboratory Animals, unless a scientific justification for a departure is acceptable to the IACUC,
- The protocol conforms with the policies of St. Norbert's Office of Sponsored Programs,
- The protocol will be conducted in accordance with the USDA Animal Welfare Regulations, and
- The protocol meets the requirements of Public Health Service Policy on Humane Care and Use of Laboratory Animals at IV.C.1.a-g

The IACUC should consider the three "Rs" of alternatives when reviewing protocols (see <http://grants.nih.gov/grants/olaw/references/phspol.htm>):

The federal mandate in U.S. Government Principle IV to avoid or minimize discomfort, distress, and pain in experimental animals consistent with sound scientific practices, is synonymous with a requirement to implement refinements (e.g., less invasive procedures or use of analgesia). Similarly, the mandate in U.S. Government Principle III to use the minimum number of animals necessary to obtain valid results is synonymous with a requirement to reduce animal numbers. U.S. Government Principle III further states that mathematical models, computer simulation, and in vitro biological systems should be considered, and is synonymous with a requirement to replace non-animal models wherever possible. Thus, consideration of the three "Rs" should be incorporated into IACUC review, as well as other aspects of the institution's program (e.g., investigator training).

For ongoing projects, a de novo protocol review is due every three years. No animal work could begin without IACUC approval. Finally, any significant change to a project (change in method of anesthesia or euthanasia, species of the animal, etc.) requires re-review by the IACUC.

Annually, the IACUC (through the Institutional Officer, Office of Sponsored Programs) must also submit a report to OLAW, describing any changes in St. Norbert's program of animal care and use. Every six months, the IACUC will inspect the animal facilities, including rooms in which animals are housed as well as all laboratory spaces in which testing or manipulation occurs.

#### **20.4 TRAINING OF ANIMAL USERS AND ONGOING CARE OF ANIMALS**

Any St. Norbert faculty or student working with animals must be appropriately trained, with the training program delivered and maintained under the auspices of the IACUC. Commercially available training materials are available through AALAC. At minimum, the Guide for the Care and Use of Laboratory Animals requires institutions to:

- Ensure that individuals who use or provide care for animals are trained and qualified in the appropriate species-specific housing methods, husbandry procedures, and handling techniques,
- Ensure that research staff members performing experimental manipulation, including anesthesia and surgery, are qualified through training or experience to accomplish such procedures humanely and in a scientifically acceptable fashion,

- Provide training or instruction in research and testing methods that minimize the number of animals required to obtain valid results and minimize animal distress,
- Ensure that professional staff whose work involves hazardous biological, chemical, or physical agents have training or experience to assess potential dangers and select and oversee the implementation of appropriate safeguards, and
- Ensure compliance with any initial and continuing education regarding state requirements for the licensing of veterinary or animal health technicians.

Occupational health and safety must also be part of the program, via guidelines from the National Research Council publication Occupational Health and Safety in the Care and Use of Research Animals, with training provided by St. Norbert's Chemical Hygiene Officer.

## **21 ADDITIONAL PRINCIPLES AND PROCEDURES GOVERNING RESEARCH AT ST. NORBERT COLLEGE**

### **21.1 PRINCIPLES**

- 21.1.1 We, the Faculty and Board of Trustees of St. Norbert College, affirm the right of free inquiry in research by faculty and students in accordance with the standards of academic freedom. See [Section II: 1] of the Faculty Policy Statement.
- 21.1.2 We affirm the rights of human subjects of research, and the rights of others who may be affected by the research, in accordance with the standards of law and the academic professions.
- 21.1.3 We affirm the right of St. Norbert College to fulfill its mission as a Roman Catholic academic institution as defined by the College's Goals and Objectives Statement and the Religious Dimension Statement.

### **21.2 PROCEDURES**

- 21.2.1 Any member of the College community (including the researcher) who believes that one or more of the three principles is in jeopardy at St. Norbert College may communicate that concern to the Faculty Advisory Council through the Council's Chair.
- 21.2.2 If the Faculty Advisory Council believes the concern warrants further consideration, it shall immediately convene an ad hoc review committee consisting of the elected members of the Faculty Advisory Council and the elected members of the appropriate Divisional Advisory Council (excluding any faculty members of either body directly responsible for the research in question).
- 21.2.3 The review committee shall take oral or written testimony from the person or persons who originally expressed concern and, if different, from the faculty member or student responsible for the research in question. The committee shall hear any member of the researcher's discipline who wishes to testify. The committee may receive other testimony and evidence at its own discretion. The researcher shall have access to all evidence considered by the committee.
- 21.2.4 The review committee shall address 21.2.4.1 and 21.2.4.2, below:
  - 21.2.4.1 Whether or not the research project has been subject to unwarranted or improper restraint by other members of the College community, reflecting a significant departure from the first principle above.
  - 21.2.4.2 Whether or not the research project significantly departs from the second or third principle above. If it does, the committee shall first attempt to help the researcher modify the research protocol. If no consensus is reached with the researcher, the

committee may prohibit further use of St. Norbert facilities, support, and students in the research.

- 21.2.5 The review committee's final determination shall be given in writing to the parties involved. The report shall state the criteria and evidence used in making its determination and support those criteria by references to documents which clarify the three general principles identified above. The report and the research proposal or description to which it refers shall be filed in the Faculty Development Center for faculty reference.
- 21.2.6 The Academic Committee of the Board of Trustees shall be the committee of final appeal.

## **22 POLICY ON ROMANTIC/SEXUAL RELATIONSHIPS <sup>112</sup>**

### **22.1 FACULTY/STUDENT RELATIONSHIPS**

St. Norbert College is an institution of higher education founded on the principles of the Catholic Christian heritage as embodied in the Norbertine tradition, and dedicated to providing an education that is personally, intellectually and spiritually challenging.

The personal relationships that a student develops with members of the Faculty play a fundamental role in that student's education at St. Norbert College, and St. Norbert College faculty members devote a significant portion of their energies to forming close mentoring relationships with students in order to promote the personal, intellectual, and spiritual growth of the student. This mentoring relationship is potentially subject to irreparable harm by a romantic/sexual relationship<sup>113</sup> between the faculty member and the student.

Furthermore, romantic/sexual relationships between faculty members and students are particularly susceptible to exploitation. The power exercised by the professor in giving praise or blame, grades, and recommendations for further study or employment, may place the student in a vulnerable position and may endanger the impartiality of the professor, thus creating a problematic learning environment for other students as well. Even when both parties have consented to the development of such a relationship, it is generally the case that the faculty member, by virtue of the professional position held, will usually be held responsible for unprofessional behavior in the event of allegations of inappropriate behavior by either party directly involved in the relationship, as well as by third parties who are indirectly involved and may be adversely affected.

In light of these considerations and given the fact that a faculty member might be called upon to teach, advise, evaluate or supervise any student, the St. Norbert College faculty prohibits all faculty members from engaging in romantic/sexual relationships with any student enrolled at St. Norbert College. The College recognizes that consensual relationships may exist which may be reasonably exempt from this prohibition (e.g. a relationship which predates the student's enrollment at the College). In these cases the faculty member must decline if called upon to teach, advise, supervise, evaluate, or in any way reward or punish this particular student. A faculty member's failure to adhere

---

<sup>112</sup> Approved by the Faculty on March 21, 2006, and the Board of Trustees on May 16, 2006.

<sup>113</sup> The term "romantic/sexual" as used in this document is difficult to define in its entirety. However, evidence of a romantic/sexual relationship may include but not be limited to the following behaviors: a pattern of exclusivity between the couple, physical touching that implies a romantic intention or desire, actual physical intimacy, written communication or other actions that imply or directly indicate romantic interest.

to these standards constitutes unprofessional conduct and will be subject to sanctions levied after due process by the Faculty Committee concerned with academic ethics.

## **22.2 FACULTY/FACULTY RELATIONSHIPS**

Faculty members who are or have been involved in consensual relationships must remove themselves from any activity or evaluation that may reward or punish the other individual. There may be occasions when comment from one of the parties involved in a consensual relationship is deemed necessary. In that case, either party should consult the appropriate dean to determine a procedure that will best maintain the integrity of the evaluative or supervisory process. A faculty member's failure to respect these standards may constitute unprofessional conduct.

## **23 JOINT STATEMENT ON RIGHTS AND FREEDOMS OF STUDENTS <sup>114</sup>**

### **23.1 IN THE CLASSROOM**

The professor in the classroom and in conference should encourage free discussion, inquiry, and expression. Student performance should be evaluated solely on an academic basis, not on opinions or conduct in matters unrelated to academic standards.

#### **23.1.1 Protection of Freedom of Expression**

Students should be free to take reasoned exception to the data or views offered in any course of study and to reserve judgment about matters of opinion, but they are responsible for learning the content of any course of study for which they are enrolled.

#### **23.1.2 Protection Against Improper Academic Evaluation**

Students should have protection through orderly procedures against prejudiced or capricious academic evaluation. At the same time they are responsible for maintaining standards of academic performance established for each course in which they are enrolled. For the procedures on appealing grades see [Section III: Article 9].

#### **23.1.3 Protection Against Improper Disclosure**

Information about student views, beliefs, and political associations that professors acquire in the course of their work as instructors, advisors, and counselors should be considered confidential. Protection against improper disclosure is a serious professional obligation. Judgments of ability and character may be provided under appropriate circumstances, normally with the knowledge or consent of the student.

### **23.2 STUDENT RECORDS**

Institutions should have a carefully considered policy as to the information that should be part of a student's permanent educational record and as to the conditions of its disclosure. To minimize the risk of improper disclosure, academic and disciplinary records should be separate, and the conditions of access to each should be set forth in an explicit policy statement.

Transcripts of academic records should contain only information about academic status. Information from disciplinary or counseling files should not be available to unauthorized persons on campus or to any person off campus without the express consent of the student involved, except under legal compulsion or in cases where the safety of persons or property is involved. No records should be kept which reflect the political activities or beliefs of students. Provisions should also be made for periodic

---

<sup>114</sup> AAUP, *Policy Documents & Reports*. "Student Rights and Freedoms: Joint Statement on the Rights and Freedoms of Students," 1992 edition.

routine destruction of noncurrent disciplinary records. Administrative staff and faculty members should respect confidential information about students which they acquire in the course of their work.

## **24 RELEASE OF INFORMATION FROM STUDENT RECORDS**

Most of the College's students ultimately enter other undergraduate schools, graduate schools, industry, educational institutions, or government. Decisions relating to their entrance into these institutions must often be based on information in their records at St. Norbert College. It is the obligation of the College, therefore, to furnish these institutions accurate and representative data. All officers and all employees of St. Norbert College who are called upon to give out such information shall do so only in accordance with the following guidelines:

### **24.1 EXTERNAL DISSEMINATION OF INFORMATION**

#### **24.1.1 General Procedure**

No information from the records of the College about any student other than the student's name, dates of registered attendance, the nature of degrees granted, and the dates on which the degrees were conferred shall be given to anyone by any officer or employee of the College except with the written permission of the student. This rule applies to information requested for government security checks, financial credit evaluations, and all other purposes. (In compliance with FERPA)

#### **24.1.2 Transcripts**

Transcripts may be released only upon the written request of the student. Under no circumstances shall transcripts be released upon the request of third persons or as the result of telephone calls from the student.

### **24.2 INTERNAL DISSEMINATION OF INFORMATION**

24.2.1 Examination of students' files or the receipt of information from students' files shall be restricted normally to the Vice President for Student Affairs, Assistant Vice President for Student Affairs, the Vice President for Academic Affairs, and advisors. Advisors normally will be restricted to the files of their advisees only.

24.2.2 The distribution of reports based on information extracted from students' files shall be restricted to those persons having a legitimate need to know. As specific examples, student listings, student addresses, and student directories shall not be disseminated without the exercise of proper discretion.

24.2.3 A student's social security number and grades shall not be made public. No course work shall be made public except with the express permission of the student.

## **25 POLICY ON SERVICE TO STUDENTS WITH DISABILITIES <sup>115</sup>**

### **25.1 DEFINITION OF DISABILITY**

St. Norbert College subscribes to the definition of disability stated in the Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) of 1990, and in Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973. Under federal law, a person with a physical or mental impairment that substantially limits one or more major life activities is considered to be disabled. Individuals may also be considered disabled if they have a history of an impairment as just defined or if they are regarded by others as having such an impairment. Although

---

<sup>115</sup> Approved by the Administrative Advisory Council (later known as the President's Cabinet) in July 1993.

the College does not provide diagnostic services to determine the presence or type of disability nor have a formal program for students with disabilities, it does provide services to individuals who have disabilities.

### **25.2 THE COLLEGE'S RESPONSIBILITY TO STUDENTS WITH DISABILITIES**

Students with disabilities, as defined above, are entitled to reasonable accommodations for their disabilities. Reasonable accommodations are modifications or adjustments to either the College environment or to academic tasks that make it possible for students with disabilities to perform the functions needed to fulfill the College's degree requirements. Faculty are expected to make reasonable accommodations as specified by the Director of Academic Success, Support and Accessibility unless the suggested accommodations require a substantial change in an essential element of the curriculum or intrude upon a faculty member's legitimate academic freedom. Reasonable accommodations exclude those that would require significant difficulty or expense for the College or personal items, such as eyeglasses.

### **25.3 THE RESPONSIBILITY OF THE STUDENT WITH DISABILITIES TO THE COLLEGE**

To establish eligibility for academic accommodations, students with disabilities must provide documentation of their disabilities to the Director of Academic Success, Support and Accessibility. The student also has the obligation to make any accommodation needs known to College personnel who are in a position to provide assistance. Such personnel may include individual instructors, residence life staff, academic advisors, counselors, and so on. The College strongly encourages students with disabilities to inform appropriate personnel of their needs for academic adjustments/accommodations prior to or at the beginning of an academic term. This is of critical importance for students whose disabilities require physical modifications such as classroom re-location.

### **25.4 SUPPORT SERVICES FOR THE STUDENT WITH DISABILITIES**

The Director of Academic Success, Support and Accessibility is responsible for the implementation of policies and procedures that assist students with disabilities. The Director may refer students to other College offices for help in specific areas, e.g., the Academic Success, Support and Accessibility Office for tutorial assistance; the Health Center; the Counseling Center. The Director will also work with the student, instructors, or other College staff to provide the reasonable accommodations defined above.

## **26 APPEALS PROCESS FOR DISPUTES REGARDING ACADEMIC ACCOMMODATIONS**

### **26.1 INFORMAL PROCEDURE**

The student or faculty member who believes there is a valid basis for complaint regarding a requested academic accommodation shall first attempt to resolve the issue with the student or faculty member involved. If this effort proves unsuccessful, the complainant will discuss the concern with the Director of Academic Success, Support and Accessibility who shall investigate the complaint and attempt to resolve the disagreement in a timely manner. If a resolution is not achieved, the complainant may then initiate formal procedures. The appeal should be made within five working days of the unresolved complaint.

## **26.2 FORMAL PROCEDURE**

- 26.2.1 A written appeal shall be directed to the dean who forwards it to the Academic Accommodations Review Panel which is composed of three elected members of the Faculty (elected to terms of three years) and the Director of Academic Success, Support and Accessibility, serving ex officio without vote. The role of the Academic Accommodations Review Panel is to interpret the application of the relevant statutes on Academic Accommodation to the particular case being appealed.<sup>116</sup>
- 26.2.2 The complainant will prepare a general description of the complaint and sign the statement. (In a case in which the complainant has been diagnosed with a Developmental Expressive Writing Disorder, the Panel will waive the requirement for a written statement and allow the complainant's case to be presented orally.) The Vice President for Academic Affairs shall solicit a written response from the other party and submit all document(s) to the Panel.
- 26.2.3 The Panel will consider the petition as well as the response of the other party, and investigate further as it deems appropriate. The Panel will conduct a hearing if either party so requests.
- 26.2.4 The Review Panel will render a decision regarding the complaint within ten working days of receipt of the complaint. The decision will be communicated in writing to the student, the faculty member, the Director of Academic Success, Support and Accessibility, and the ADA/Section 504 Officer of the College.
- 26.2.5 If desired, either party may appeal through the College's Affirmative Action Officer to the Office of Civil Rights, U.S. Department of Education.

## **27 SALE OF CLASSROOM MATERIALS TO STUDENTS**

Materials provided to the students for use in their course studies must be provided through the discipline at no cost to the student or sold to the student through the College Bookstore. If the materials are sold through the Bookstore, the discipline will be reimbursed for their cost and the Bookstore will establish the price comparable to other locally produced items.

## **28 CORE CURRICULUM<sup>117 118</sup>**

The Core Curriculum is an essential component of the College's mission as a Catholic, liberal arts and Norbertine institution. It establishes a common liberal arts foundation for the College's academic programs and provides students with the skills, knowledge and intellectual preparation that will enable them to flourish in a complex and rapidly changing world. It furthermore offers students a systematic pattern for personal growth grounded in the Catholic, Norbertine values central to the College's identity and purpose. Completion of the Core Curriculum helps students achieve institutional learning objectives and attain their own, personal goals.

---

<sup>116</sup> Amended by the Faculty in October 1997, and the Board of Trustees on February 5, 1998.

<sup>117</sup> The Core Curriculum was adopted by the Faculty on Nov 29, 2011, and by the Board of Trustees on Feb 10, 2012.

<sup>118</sup> The revised Core Curriculum was adopted by the Faculty on May 14, 2020 and the Board of Trustees on May 18, 2020.



## 28.1 CORE COURSES

Lower Level Core Curriculum Courses are designed to:

- Develop student skills in writing, research and oral communication.
- Improve student abilities in creative and critical thinking.
- Foster student understanding of the value of a liberal arts education.

Upper Level Core Curriculum Courses are designed to:

- Advance student skills in synthesis and integration of different methods, perspectives or ideas, and develop the ability to bring together existing knowledge and materials in order to create new connections, approaches or intellectual expressions.
- Engage students in deep critical evaluation and reflection on subject matter or sources of information, and require them to communicate what they have learned using various modes of substantive response.
- Challenge students to identify or evaluate concepts, principles and techniques learned through the course in contexts outside of the classroom; or to use concepts, principles and techniques learned through the course to predict results or propose solutions.

## 28.2 CORE LEARNING OUTCOMES

Within the context of the institution's Catholic, Norbertine and Liberal Arts traditions, St. Norbert students demonstrate the knowledge, skills and values necessary to:

### 28.2.1 THINK CRITICALLY

Indicators may include employing logical analysis and inquiry; evaluating arguments and evidence; demonstrating information literacy and quantitative reasoning; applying knowledge, skills and methods of the natural sciences, the humanities, the visual and performing arts, and the social sciences – including business and economics.

### 28.2.2 COMMUNICATE EFFECTIVELY

Indicators may include accurately conveying and interpreting written, spoken and symbolic forms of communication; communicating in ways appropriate to audience, purpose and context; using communication strategies and technologies effectively and ethically; demonstrating basic skills in more than one language.

### 28.2.3 PROBLEM-SOLVE CREATIVELY

Indicators may include articulating contextual factors and generating relevant questions when defining a given problem; exploring an issue or problem by creating a new approach, product or idea or by synthesizing multiple approaches; evaluating the implications of alternative solutions.

### 28.2.4 BEHAVE ETHICALLY

Indicators may include identifying, reflecting upon and articulating one's own principled values; understanding and applying ethical principles in academic, civic and personal contexts; weighing the ethical consequences of alternative courses of action; advocating for ethical outcomes.

### 28.2.5 INTERACT RESPECTFULLY

Indicators may include collaborating effectively with people from a variety of backgrounds; reflecting critically on cultural biases, including one's own; valuing the differences, commonalities and contributions of cultures and societies throughout time; engaging conscientiously in personal and civic life.

**28.2.6 SERVE RESPONSIBLY**

Indicators may include valuing the inherent dignity of all people; advocating for and building systems that promote justice and the common good; making decisions and acting in ways that reflect awareness of global interconnectedness; practicing stewardship and the responsible use of resources.

**28.2.7 LIVE PURPOSEFULLY**

Indicators may include articulating and acting upon goals and values that support a sense of meaning and purpose in one's life; engaging in behaviors that promote well-being; understanding the faith commitments out of which our institution grows; esteeming the contributions of diverse faith and values perspectives; practicing reflection and contemplation; demonstrating self-awareness.

**28.3 CORE CURRICULUM REQUIREMENTS**

Foundation Courses - taken during the first year

First year Common Experience, Theological Foundations, Philosophical Foundations

Required by the end of the second year

Quantitative reasoning, Writing-intensive course (*C-WI courses may be drawn from Foundation courses above and from General Core courses below – taken at the 100- or 200-level*).

Required by the end of the third year

Language competency

General Core – can be taken any time

Beyond Borders, Catholic Imagination, Difference and Diversity, Expression and Interpretation, Individual and Society, Physical and Natural World, Western Tradition

Advanced Courses - taken junior or senior year

Three of the seven General Core areas (above) must be satisfied by courses at the 300- or 400-level in order to fulfill the advanced core requirement.

Courses that satisfy major requirements may also be used to satisfy core curriculum requirements

**29 HONORS PROGRAM**

**29.1 OBJECTIVES**

In order to respond to the needs of gifted students, to provide a more attractive academic program to prospective students, and to enhance the intellectual climate of the College, St. Norbert College offers an Honors Program that provides creative, highly motivated, and intellectually curious students with a college experience that challenges them academically, engages them in a diverse and dynamic intellectual community, and inspires them to embrace the Catholic, Norbertine model of service.<sup>119</sup>

**29.2 PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS**

Program requirements can be found in the current College Catalog.<sup>120</sup>

---

<sup>119</sup> Approved by the Faculty on October 27, 2009, and the Board of Trustees on February 11, 2010.

<sup>120</sup> Approved by the Faculty on October 27, 2009, and the Board of Trustees on February 11, 2010.

### **29.3 REQUIREMENTS FOR ADMISSION TO AND CONTINUATION IN THE PROGRAM.**

Requirements for admission to and continuation in the Program can be found in the current College Catalog.<sup>121</sup>

### **29.4 PROGRAM ADMINISTRATION**

- 29.4.1 The Vice President for Academic Affairs, in consultation with the Core Curriculum Committee, shall appoint a Director of the Honors Program, who shall be given appropriate re-assigned time from teaching duties. The term of appointment is ordinarily five years. The Director shall also be compensated for work which must be done in the summer. The Director reports to the Vice President for Academic Affairs or assigned designee.<sup>122</sup> The duties of the Director are the following:
- 29.4.1.1 To serve as liaison to the Executive Director of Enrollment and Marketing in promoting the Honors Program.
  - 29.4.1.2 To evaluate applications and admit students to the Honors Program.
  - 29.4.1.3 In cooperation with the Honors Program Committee, to make judgments about admissions in borderline cases, to grant exceptions to requirements in individual cases, and to decide to drop or retain in the Program students who do not meet the requirements of the Program.
  - 29.4.1.4 To coordinate and plan the Honors course offerings in consultation with the Honors Program Committee and the deans, including the selection of faculty to teach in the Program.<sup>123</sup>
  - 29.4.1.5 To organize a representative committee of Honors students each year to advise the Director on issues related to the Program.
  - 29.4.1.6 To assist the Honors Program instructors and the committee of Honors students in the design of Honors courses.<sup>124</sup>
  - 29.4.1.7 To monitor the progress and needs of the Program through periodic interaction with Honors students and faculty.
  - 29.4.1.8 To serve ex officio on the Core Curriculum Committee and on the Admissions Committee.
  - 29.4.1.9 To monitor the advisement and registration of incoming Honors students.
  - 29.4.1.10 To oversee the arrangement of special, individualized Honors courses, as necessary.
  - 29.4.1.11 To oversee the completion of Honors foreign study projects.
  - 29.4.1.12 To coordinate and incorporate the assessment of the Honors Program within the assessment program for the Core Curriculum.
  - 29.4.1.13 To submit an annual report to the Curriculum and Educational Policy Committee and to the Core Curriculum Committee on the status of the Program.
- 29.4.2 Honors Program Committee.  
See below [Section IV: Article 38.1.11] under “Curriculum and General Academic Based Committees.”

---

<sup>121</sup> Approved by the Faculty on October 27, 2009, and the Board of Trustees on February 11, 2010.

<sup>122</sup> Approved by the Faculty on October 27, 2009, and the Board of Trustees on February 11, 2010.

<sup>123</sup> Approved by the Faculty on October 27, 2009, and the Board of Trustees on February 11, 2010.

<sup>124</sup> Approved by the Faculty on October 27, 2009, and the Board of Trustees on February 11, 2010.

## **29.5 HONORS DESIGNATION**

Students successfully completing all requirements for the Honors Program and graduating in the top 20% of the College class (or with a cumulative GPA of 3.50 or better) shall be designated “Graduate of the Honors Program.” This citation shall be noted on diplomas and transcripts and in the Commencement program.

## **30 WRITING ACROSS THE CURRICULUM PROGRAM <sup>125</sup>**

### **30.1 GENERAL WRITING POLICY**

Writing is integral to the liberal arts curriculum at St. Norbert College. To write is to think, to learn, to discover, to create, to express. To write is to participate in the world--locally and globally.

St. Norbert College's writing-across-the-curriculum program is grounded in the following beliefs:

- Writing facilitates effective learning.
- Writing is a complex process involving creating, shaping, drafting, revising, and editing.
- Writing encompasses a variety of written forms and an awareness of diverse audiences.
- Writing is most effectively taught in content-specific courses.

Since writing is essential to learning in the classroom and to communicating in the world at large, students need to master their writing skills and take responsibility for their written work. Students have an obligation to their academic community to perform their best on all written assignments. Consequently, every written assignment a student submits to an instructor must be guided by the following principles:

#### **Respect for the subject**

Students should engage the course material on an intellectual level, demonstrating a respect for the integrity of subject material. Thus written work must reflect that respect for the subject by displaying that the writer has honestly and sensitively explored the subject and presented it in an intelligent and well-organized form. Such respect also means that students will be careful not to plagiarize.

#### **Respect for the reader**

Students should demonstrate that they respect the values and concerns of their readers. Thus written work should address the needs of its audience, which include an intelligent, coherent, and grammatically correct presentation of information; a use of unbiased language to avoid sexist or other pejorative rhetoric; and an awareness and tolerance of alternative viewpoints.

#### **Respect for language**

Students should join the discourse community of the course and present written work that reflects an understanding of and respect for the conventions of that community. Thus written work should use the proper language (or terminology) of the course, the proper format, and the proper documentation style.

---

<sup>125</sup> Approved by the Faculty on November 29, 1994.

Respect for other students

Students should respect other students as writers. Thus students have an obligation to turn in their assignments on time (since instructors often respond to essays only after all are submitted), to keep library sources available to classmates, to respond constructively to fellow students' written drafts when working collaboratively, and to turn in only original written work.

Respect for self

Students should take pride in and ownership of their writing. They will assume personal responsibility for all elements of their written work.

In order to address the above concerns, it becomes imperative that students devote energy to all stages of the writing process--planning, shaping, writing, revising, editing, and proofreading. The final written product is the natural reflection of the writing process and must follow standard writing conventions:

Higher order concerns: logical organization which reflects a clear focus and solid content as defined by the assignment; coherent, unified, and detailed paragraphs which support overall focus; appeal to specific audience;

Lower order concerns: grammar, mechanics, punctuation, and usage; varied sentence structure; deliberate diction; graceful and effective transitions; other elements of style.

Students who need further help refining their writing have an obligation to see their instructor for help, use the college writing guide--currently The Wadsworth Handbook (latest edition)--and use the various support services at St. Norbert, especially The Writing Center, a free tutoring service available to all St. Norbert students.

Instructors have the right and the obligation not to accept written work that fails to meet adequately the above college writing conventions. Note: The above writing conventions apply to formal, revised writing, not necessarily to informal, writing-to-learn exercises (including journal writing).

Note on Plagiarism: All students must abide by the Academic Honor Code, which defines the obligations students and instructors have toward the academic community. Students are also responsible for understanding the parameters of the writing criteria defined by each course and instructor.

## **30.2 LOWER BIENNIUM CORE CURRICULUM COURSES**

### **30.2.1 Writing-to-Learn Exercises**

Courses should promote the concept of writing-to-learn and focus on the writing process as a means to understanding course content. Possible writing-to-learn exercises include:

- Note taking and reflection
- Journal writing
- Directed writing in class or outside of class
- Mini- or micro-themes

- Informal writing to begin class; as transitions in class; to end class; as outside class activity
- Written quizzes

30.2.2 Essay Exams

Every exam should have at least one essay question that requires students to write a paragraph or more explaining concepts, making connections, synthesizing material, arguing a thesis, etc. Though instructors are urged to incorporate an essay component on every exam, they may modify this component to meet particular exam needs.

30.2.3 Formal Out-of-Class Writing Assignment

Every course should require students to write a minimum of two typed pages of formal writing that demonstrates their general writing ability: thesis development, organization, paragraphing, grammar, mechanics, etc. Instructors should guide students through the writing process, providing feedback as students work toward the finished product.

Possible activities include collecting thesis statements, requiring formal or informal outlines, using peer review, requiring students to work with tutors in the Writing Center, using Writing Assistants in the classroom, providing feedback on drafts, conducting peer review workshops in class, conferencing with students about their writing, implementing a revision policy for essays.

Possible writing assignments include:

- Response essays
- Book reviews
- Evaluations
- Summaries
- Case studies
- Lab reports

Students will be expected to use the college writing guide--currently The Wadsworth Handbook (latest edition)--as the writing guide for lower biennium courses.

Note: In order to accomplish these writing objectives, maximum enrollment in these classes will be 35 students. If a section cannot be held to the recommended student limit, then an instructor has the right to modify the writing requirement to be consistent with the number of students in that particular section.

30.2.4 Writing Intensive (WI) Courses

All lower biennium WI courses will require students to compose a minimum of 3000 words of polished writing for the semester. Instructors will provide systematic attention to the writing process by guiding students through the various stages of the process. Suggestions for integrating the writing process into courses include: requiring students to submit thesis statements, outlines, and other planning documents for review; providing written feedback on student drafts; conducting peer review in the classroom; using Writing Assistants in the classroom.

In addition, students should be guided in their writing by the following:

- 30.2.4.1 Students should be asked to write at least four out-of-class essays (totaling 3000 words for the semester); one essay should be a documented research essay. Instructors should provide students with detailed written assignments defining due dates, audience for essay, format of essay, evaluation criteria, and other concerns.
- 30.2.4.2 Assignments should be sequenced so students move from basic to more complex writing situations, which demand increasingly complex rhetorical skills.

Recommendation: sequence assignments to move from the personal (expressive writing close to the self), to the informational (writing concentrating on the subject or message), to the persuasive (writing emphasizing audience).

- 30.2.4.3 Students should be given a general introduction to academic library research and writing and be required to incorporate secondary sources from the library (which may include journal and magazine articles, newspaper articles, book chapters, and government documents) in a documented essay using the appropriate documentation style for the course (as determined by the instructor). Instructors should address the purposes of academic research and the legitimate ways to use research materials.
- 30.2.4.4 Instructors should concentrate in class on the higher order concerns about writing--content, organization, audience, research, etc.--and address lower order concerns--grammar and mechanics, for example--individually with students as these problems pertain to specific writing assignments. Instructors should refer students with basic writing problems to The Writing Center.
- 30.2.4.5 Students should be allowed to revise at least one essay for a better grade at the discretion of the instructor. Recommendation: to insure that students put effort in all stages of the draft, instructors should hold students accountable for the initial draft by requiring peer review, Writing Center review, use of Writing Assistant draft response, or by incorporating the performance of the first draft into final grade for the assignment. Only those students who have a quality draft should be allowed to revise.  
Students will be expected to use the college writing guide--currently The Wadsworth Handbook (latest edition)--as the writing guide for the college, and they will be urged to use The Writing center tutoring services and the Writing Assistants (if part of the class).

Note: In order to accomplish these writing objectives, classes will have a maximum enrollment of 25 students. If a section cannot be held to the recommended student limit, then an instructor has the right to modify the writing requirement to be consistent with the number of students in that particular section. If any faculty member teaches more than one lower biennium WI class, then maximum enrollment ordinarily will be 20 students per class.

### **30.3 ADVANCED CORE CURRICULUM COURSES**

All 300- and 400-level core curriculum courses will require students to compose a minimum of 2000 words of polished writing for the semester. These requirements must be described in the course syllabus. Instructors will provide guidance throughout the course by following these guidelines:

- 30.3.1 Assignments should be sequenced and require students to advance to more complex thinking and writing skills as the semester progresses.
- 30.3.2 If instructors require students to do primary and secondary research, then they should require students to use the methods and documentation style appropriate to the nature of the course.
- 30.3.3 If instructors assign one research or term paper at the end of the semester, the following procedure should be followed: for longer projects, instructors should sequence shorter writing assignments that build up to the final research project, thus insuring that students receive substantive feedback on their writing.

Students will be expected to use the college writing guide--currently The Wadsworth Handbook (latest edition)--as the writing guide for upper biennium courses, particularly the sections "Writing with Sources" and "Writing in the Disciplines."

Note: In order to accomplish these writing objectives, classes will have a maximum enrollment of 35 students. If a section cannot be held to the recommended student limit, then an instructor has the right to modify the writing requirement to be consistent with the number of students in that particular section. If a faculty member teaches more than one upper biennium general education course, then maximum combined enrollment in these sections will be 60 students.

### **30.4 MAJOR COURSES**

Though the Core Curriculum is designed to guide students through the writing process, each major and interdisciplinary major should address writing in that particular field of study, thus reinforcing the writing instruction given in Core Curriculum courses, and tailoring the writing instruction to majors.

Since writing is an essential skill in every academic field, and since each field has its own specific writing and researching conventions, it is vital that students be taught discipline-specific writing by experts in the field. Such a writing emphasis may be accomplished by a specific course or by a series of courses addressing writing within the major. Such a course (or courses) should do the following:

- 30.4.1 Teach students the discourse in the community by requiring them to write the kind of documents that professionals actually write for that discipline (whether academic writing, practical writing, or some combination). While the final written product is important, instructors should guide students through the writing process.
- 30.4.2 Require students to become familiar with the materials professionals use in their field of study. Instructors should provide an overview of the specialized research methods, bibliographical research sources and materials, documentation style, and document formats appropriate to the major and field of study. Such materials include primary and secondary sources: students should be required to read primary works beyond textbook presentations; students should be required to work with secondary research sources appropriate to the field of study.
- 30.4.3 Encourage students to work collaboratively whenever appropriate. Recommendations: students can work in peer review groups and/or research and write collaborative research reports.

The discipline should meet as a group and determine the criteria for courses that address the writing needs of discipline majors. Disciplines are encouraged to consult the Writing Program Director as they design their writing-emphasis course(s).

Note: If a section cannot be held to the recommended student limit, then an instructor has the right to modify the writing requirement to be consistent with the number of students in that particular section.



### **30.5 WRITING SUPPORT SERVICES**

St. Norbert College offers writing support services for students and instructors.

#### **30.5.1 The Writing Center**

The Writing Center, located in the Mulva Library, is a tutorial writing center available to all St. Norbert College students at no charge. Student peer tutors, trained in the techniques of one-to-one tutoring of the writing process, can help students at every level of the writing process: finding ideas, developing ideas and thesis statements, organizing, revising, and editing. Tutors can also work with students systematically on personal writing needs: paragraphing, sentence structure, style, grammar, mechanics, and usage.

#### **30.5.2 Writing Assistant Program**

Writing Assistants are trained tutors who work closely with WI instructors in the classroom as writing consultants. Writing Assistants are available to conduct peer review and other workshops in the classroom, respond to student drafts, meet with writing groups to discuss writing concerns, and work one-to-one with students in the Writing Center.

#### **30.5.3 Writing Workshops**

The Writing Program Director will conduct workshops each semester concerning writing across the curriculum. These workshops will be designed for lower and upper biennium courses and for discipline-specific courses that focus on writing.

## **31 CERTIFICATE PROGRAMS**

### **31.1 LATIN<sup>126</sup>**

#### **31.1.1 Objective**

The objective of the Certificate program in the Latin Language is to formally recognize a student's competence in Latin as a result of taking the four courses taught at St. Norbert College (SNC). The study of classical languages supports the College's liberal arts mission as well as its Catholic heritage and history. Moreover, studying classical languages enhances a student's English skills and provides a tool for mining the treasures of ancient thinkers whose wisdom applies to modern dilemmas.

#### **31.1.2 Requirements**

The Certificate recognizes "intermediate level proficiency" in Latin, a competency equivalent to the successful completion of the 101-204 sequence with an overall grade point average of 3.0 (B) in the language courses counting toward the certificate. The course that demonstrates successful completion of the certificate must be taken at SNC through the Classical Studies Program curriculum, and the student must earn a 3.0 (B) or higher in this course. A student who places beyond the 204 level (e.g. 304 or 305) still must complete one class on campus and receive a grade of 3.0 (B) or higher in that class.

#### **31.1.3 Program Administration**

The Director of the Classical Studies Program will administer the Latin certificate program. Students seeking a certificate must proactively complete and submit a Certificate Petition and documentation to the Office of the Registrar. Classical Studies faculty and the Program Director will maintain a supply of petition forms and will aid both students and their advisors in applying for the certificate.

---

<sup>126</sup> Approved by the Faculty on February 16, 2016 and by the Board of Trustees on May 13, 2016.

### **31.2 MODERN LANGUAGES AND LITERATURES<sup>127</sup>**

#### **31.2.1 Objective**

The objective of the Certificate program in MLLS is to recognize a student's competence in the target language, as well as to encourage the study of a foreign language. The study of another language prepares students to effectively communicate with people of other cultures, and also fosters respect for their traditions and values. Furthermore, the study of another language and culture allows us a vital perspective from which to view and critique our own culture.

#### **31.2.2 Requirements**

The Program is open to all St. Norbert students. The Certificate recognizes "intermediate level proficiency" in a particular language, a competency equivalent to the successful completion of the 101-204 sequence with an overall grade point average of 3.0 (B) in the language courses counting toward the certificate. The course that demonstrates successful completion of the certificate must be taken at St. Norbert through the Modern Foreign Languages curriculum and the student must earn a 3.0 (B) or higher in this course. A student who places beyond the 204 level (e.g. 304 or 305) still must complete one class on campus and receive a grade of 3.0 (B) or higher in that class.

If a student decides to continue language study beyond the certificate, the achievement of a minor would preclude the presence of the certificate on the student transcript, as a major precludes a minor.

### **31.3 PRE-LAW<sup>128</sup>**

#### **31.3.1 Objectives**

The central objective of the Pre-Law Certificate program is to help prepare students for law school and legal careers through a focused liberal arts curriculum. St. Norbert College does not offer a free-standing pre-law major or minor, nor does it offer a concentration through any discipline. Law schools do not require or even suggest the pursuit of a narrow or specialized degree in the law to gain admission. Instead, law schools seek students who have mastered particular skills related to the practice of law, including the ability to read critically, think logically, and write clearly and persuasively. This program provides students the opportunity to hone these particular skills in a manner necessary for admission to, and success in, law school while earning recognition for the effort on their academic transcript.

#### **31.3.2 Requirements**

The program requires students to complete 6 courses divided among three areas. The first begins to provide a foundation in the law and legal interpretation. The second helps to establish critical skills particularly applicable to the practice of the law. The last provides students the opportunity to explore the many faceted field of law and skills related to legal practice. The intention is to encourage students from a variety of majors to think seriously about their interest in the practice of law and to guide them in selecting particularly applicable electives over and above their major.

---

<sup>127</sup> Approved by the Faculty in Spring 2006.

<sup>128</sup> Approved by the Faculty on September 21, 2010.

|  |   |
|--|---|
| <p><b>The Law</b> (<i>1 of the following</i>)<sup>129</sup></p> <p>BUAD 390 Business Law<br/>PHIL 282 Law, Morality and Punishment<br/>POLI 341 Constitutional Law: Institutional Powers<br/>POLI 342 Constitutional Law: Civil Rights/Liberties<br/>POLI 343 Administrative Law</p> | <p><b>Logic and Critical Thinking</b> (<i>1 of the following</i>)</p> <p>CSCI 150 Applications of Discrete Structures<br/>MATH 250 Advanced Foundations of Mathematics<br/>PHIL 210 Logic</p>   |
| <p><b>Empirical Perspectives on Law</b> (<i>1 of the following</i>)</p> <p>ECON 102 Microeconomics<br/>PSYC 212 Abnormal Psychology<br/>SOCI 122 Criminology<br/>SOCI 228 Corrections in American Society</p>  | <p><b>Normative Perspectives on Law</b> (<i>1 of the following</i>)</p> <p>PEAC 266 Human Dignity and Responsibility<br/>PHIL 275 Bioethics<br/>PHIL 315 Ethics<br/>PHIL 316 Modern Political Thought<br/>POLI 317 American Political Thought<br/>THRS Christian Ethics: Theology and Society</p> |

Students must complete the requirements with a grade point average of 3.25 or higher in the courses selected for the pre-law program.

### 31.4 THEOLOGICAL COMPETENCY (MASTER OF THEOLOGICAL STUDIES PROGRAM)<sup>130</sup>

#### 31.4.1 Requirements

The requirements for the Certificate Program are completion of the core theological courses (THEO 501-506) with a minimum GPA of 3.00

### 31.5 CERTIFICATE PROGRAM ADMINISTRATION

Students must proactively complete and submit a Certificate Petition and documentation to the Office of the Registrar. MLL Faculty and the MFL Discipline Coordinator will have petition forms and will aid both students and their advisors in accomplishing this task.

## 32 IBLAS PROGRAM ADMINISTRATION

The IBLAS major program at St. Norbert College shall be administered as follows:

### 32.1 THE DIRECTOR

32.1.1 The Director, who shall be responsible for the overall administration of the program, shall have the following functions:

32.1.1.1 To promote interaction between faculty and students involved in the program.

32.1.1.2 To act on the recommendations of the IBLAS Advisory Board. (see below)

32.1.1.3 To coordinate the advisement of IBLAS majors with the Director of Advisement.

32.1.1.4 To work with the Associate Dean for Global Affairs in placing students in appropriate overseas learning environments.

32.1.1.5 To serve as a resource person to the Vice President of Enrollment Management and Communications.

<sup>129</sup> The total number of courses necessary to complete the program requirements may be higher as a result of the need to complete prerequisites prior to enrolling in the law-related courses.

<sup>130</sup> Approved by the Faculty on November 25, 2008.

- 32.1.1.6 To serve as a liaison to the Office of Career and Professional Development.
- 32.1.1.7 To assume overall responsibility for the administration of Discoveries International, Inc.
- 32.1.1.8 To submit an annual budget and control the expenditures of such budget.
- 32.1.2 The Director is responsible to the Associate Dean for Global Affairs.
- 32.1.3 The Director must be a full-time, tenured faculty member who has an interest in the success of IBLAS, although teaching a particular course or sequence within the program is not required.
- 32.1.4 The Director shall be appointed by the Vice President for Academic Affairs, in consultation with the Associate Dean for Global Affairs.

## **32.2 BOARD OF ADVISORS**

### **32.2.1 Membership**

The Board of Advisors shall consist of: four faculty members (one from Business Administration, one from Modern Languages and Literatures, one from the Division of Humanities and Fine Arts, and one from the Division of Social Sciences; the Associate Academic Dean for Global Affairs (ex officio); the College Controller or Director of Business Operations (ex officio); the Director of Study Abroad.

The four faculty representatives shall be appointed by the Vice President for Academic Affairs in consultation with the Deans of the Division of Humanities, and the Division of Social Sciences, and the Associate Academic Dean.

The term of appointment to the Board of Advisors is three years and is renewable.

### **32.2.2 Functions**

The IBLAS Board of Advisors shall have the following functions:

- 32.2.2.1 To recommend to the Director any changes in policy, procedure, administration, curriculum, requirements, or staffing of the program. (The Director will forward such recommendations, along with the Director's own, to the appropriate source, e.g., the Curriculum and Educational Policy Committee for changes in curriculum or requirements, the deans for changes in staffing.)
- 32.2.2.2 To help sustain and enhance the academic quality of the program.
- 32.2.2.3 To help integrate the various components of the program.
- 32.2.2.4 To help promote the cultural growth and interaction of the IBLAS students.
- 32.2.2.5 To serve as advocates for the program within the College community and beyond.

## **33 DEVELOPING NEW COURSES AND ACADEMIC PROGRAMS**

### **33.1 NEW COURSES**

Proposals for new courses must be approved by the discipline, disciplines, or interdisciplinary committee(s) directly concerned, the appropriate dean and by the Vice President for Academic Affairs before being listed in the Schedule of Course and the Academic Catalogue.

### **33.2 OTHER ACADEMIC PROGRAMS**

New academic majors or minors, as well as any transcriptable curriculum (e.g., concentration, certificate program, etc.), must be approved by the appropriate dean in consultation with the discipline(s) or interdisciplinary committee responsible – as well as the Curriculum and Educational Policy Committee, the Vice President for Academic Affairs and Associate Academic Vice President, and the assembled Faculty – before being submitted to the Board of Trustees for final approval.

### **33.3 MODEL FOR DEVELOPING ACADEMIC PROGRAMS <sup>131</sup>**

- 33.3.1 Preliminary Proposal to the Vice President for Academic Affairs. (Note: Acceptance of the Concept Paper by the college administration indicates potential merit and possible feasibility, but should not be viewed as endorsement of a program) Interested faculty develop a two- to three-page concept paper in which they address key issues and questions pursuant to preparation of a detailed proposal:
  - 33.3.1.1 Description of program (objectives and curriculum in brief)
  - 33.3.1.2 Rationale (relation to College's mission; need)
  - 33.3.1.3 Resources (existing support; additional support required)
- 33.3.2 Given acceptance of the concept, the faculty member prepares a detailed proposal for the program. The proposal shall include, but not necessarily be limited to the following:
  - 33.3.2.1 Description of the program
    - 33.3.2.1.1 Objectives
    - 33.3.2.1.2 Relation to the College's mission and goals
    - 33.3.2.1.3 Program level (undergraduate, graduate, or certificate) and/or sublevel (major, minor, or concentration)
    - 33.3.2.1.4 Curriculum; sequence of study
    - 33.3.2.1.5 Evaluation
  - 33.3.2.2 Requirements for admission and graduation
  - 33.3.2.3 Faculty
    - 33.3.2.3.1 Qualified faculty available (full-time/part-time)
    - 33.3.2.3.2 Effects on undergraduate teaching load(s)
    - 33.3.2.3.3 Implications for Faculty development
  - 33.3.2.4 Program administration
  - 33.3.2.5 Budget
    - 33.3.2.5.1 Personnel (including Director, faculty, clerical)
    - 33.3.2.5.2 Library
    - 33.3.2.5.3 Computer Center
    - 33.3.2.5.4 Media services
    - 33.3.2.5.5 Space (administrative, instructional, housing, etc.)
  - 33.3.2.6 Relationship to existing programs
  - 33.3.2.7 Rationale
    - 33.3.2.7.1 Study of need for the program
      - 33.3.2.7.1.1 Who will be served by the program?
      - 33.3.2.7.1.2 Will the need be short- or long-term?
      - 33.3.2.7.1.3 What evidence is available to document the need?
    - 33.3.2.7.2 Commitment to the program
- 33.3.3 The approval process for the proposal is followed.<sup>132</sup>
  - 33.3.3.1 The proposal is endorsed by the discipline(s) and dean.
  - 33.3.3.2 The proposal is brought to the Curriculum and Educational Policy Committee.
  - 33.3.3.3 Upon approval of the Curriculum Committee, the program proposal is brought to the Faculty for deliberation and a vote.

---

<sup>131</sup> Amended by the Faculty on April 19, 2005, and the Board of Trustees on May 16, 2005.

<sup>132</sup> It is anticipated that the process of designing and obtaining approval for a graduate degree program at SNC would normally take two to three years.

- 33.3.3.4 Upon approval of the Faculty, the Vice President for Academic Affairs brings the program proposal to the Academic Committee of the Board of Trustees for its review and recommendation to the Board of Trustees.
- 33.3.3.5 The Board of Trustees takes action on the program proposal.
- 33.3.3.6 For new graduate degrees, upon approval by the Board of Trustees, the program proposal is submitted by the Vice President for Academic Affairs to the Higher Learning Commission for accreditation as a graduate degree offering by SNC.
- 33.3.3.7 The program is implemented.
- 33.3.4 Other recommendations regarding graduate programs at SNC.  
A uniform numbering system should be followed.
- 33.3.4.1 Numbers from 001-499 shall be used for undergraduate programs.
- 33.3.4.2 Numbers from 500-599 shall be reserved for graduate programs at the master's level.
  - (501-510) Foundation courses
  - (511-515) Research methods
  - (520-539) Theory courses
  - (540-579) Concentrations/Specializations
  - (590) Independent study
  - (594) Internship/Practicum
  - (599) Thesis
  - (600) Continuing thesis
- 33.3.5 Definition of programs
- 33.3.5.1 Major: A major is a structure program of 8 to 15 courses that is recognized as a student's primary area of expertise.
- 33.3.5.2 Minor: A minor is a structured program of courses recognized by the College as a secondary area of expertise and available as an option for all students. It will consist of a minimum of six courses.
- 33.3.5.3 Concentration: An academic concentration is a subset of four or more courses which gives the major a particular focus. Since concentrations do not stand alone, students may fulfill only one concentration within a major program. Concentrations will be transcribed as part of the major.
- 33.3.5.4 Certificate: A Certificate Program constitutes a focused collection of typically four to six courses that lead to the acquisition of specific skills or expertise. Awarding of a certificate attests to a student's level of competence or skill in the program area. Certificate programs are transcribed and can be classified as pre- or post-baccalaureate, or post-masters.
- 33.3.5.5 Emphasis, Block, Tract, and Group are terms used informally and are not programs formally recognized or transcribed by the College.

## **34 MASTER OF SCIENCE IN EDUCATION**

The program is administered by a Director and an Advisory Committee responsible to the Director and Faculty of Teacher Education and the Vice President for Academic Affairs.

### **34.1 THE DIRECTOR**

The Director is nominated by the Director of Teacher Education with the advice and consent of the Faculty of Education, and appointed by the Vice President for Academic Affairs. The term of office

is to be specified. The Director will normally be a full-time faculty-administrator or a full-time faculty member. This position will carry appropriate released time and a summer stipend. The Director will:

- 34.1.1 Administer the Program, e.g., oversee the admission of students, recommend faculty, prepare and administer the budget, schedule courses, and advise students.
- 34.1.2 Serve as a spokesperson for the Program to the Vice President for Academic Affairs and other college and educational agency constituencies.
- 34.1.3 Serve as ex officio chair (non-voting) of the Advisory Committee.

## **34.2 THE ADVISORY COMMITTEE**

### **34.2.1 Membership**

The ten members of the committee and their terms of service to the committee are as follows:

- 34.2.1.1 Educator (member-at-large) – 3 years
- 34.2.1.2 Middle school teacher representative – 2 years
- 34.2.1.3 SNC representative – 2 years
- 34.2.1.4 Principal representative – 2 years
- 34.2.1.5 High school teacher representative – 3 years
- 34.2.1.6 Elementary school teacher representative – 3 years
- 34.2.1.7 Catholic schools representative – 2 years
- 34.2.1.8 Staff/Teacher support representative – 3 years
- 34.2.1.9 Distance learning representative – 3 years
- 34.2.1.10 Director of Master of Science in Education – term of appointment

The SNC representative is chosen by the Teacher Education Faculty. The rest are invited to serve based upon the recommendations of other committee members.

### **34.2.2 The function of the Committee is to advise on policy for the Program. Its duties are:**

- 34.2.2.1 To recommend to Teacher Education any changes in admission standards, graduation requirements, curriculum or other Program policies.
- 34.2.2.2 To recommend marketing and recruiting procedures to the Director
- 34.2.2.3 To advise the Director on other administrative matters.

## **35 MASTER OF THEOLOGICAL STUDIES**

The program is administered by a Director and a Policy Committee, responsible to the Vice President for Academic Affairs.

### **35.1 THE DIRECTOR**

The Director is appointed by the Vice President for Academic Affairs. The term of office is four years. The Director is a tenured member of the Religious Studies Faculty. This position will carry appropriate released time and a summer stipend. The duties of the Director are:

- 35.1.1 To administer the Program, e.g., admission of students, recommending of faculty, preparing and administering the budget, scheduling of courses, arranging comprehensive exams and assigning advisees.
- 35.1.2 To serve as spokesperson for the Program in its relationship to the Vice President for Academic Affairs and other College and Diocesan constituencies.
- 35.1.3 To serve as ex officio chair (non- voting) of the Policy Committee.

### **35.2 THE POLICY COMMITTEE**

#### **35.2.1 Membership**

The Policy Committee is composed of five members: the Director of the Program, the Director of the Office of Education and Spiritual Development in the Green Bay Diocese (non-voting), the Dean of the Division of Humanities, and two members of the Theology and Religious Studies Faculty. The members from Theology and Religious Studies are chosen by the Theology and Religious Studies Faculty. The term of office for the committee members who are not ex officio is three years.

#### **35.2.2 The function of the committee is to make policy for the Program. Its duties are:**

- 35.2.2.1 To recommend to the Vice President for Academic Affairs any changes in admission standards, graduation requirements, curriculum or other Program policies.**
- 35.2.2.2 To approve faculty for the Program upon the recommendation of the Director.**
- 35.2.2.3 To approve students for admission to the Program upon the recommendation of the Director.**
- 35.2.2.4 To review the annual budget request prepared by the Director and recommend any changes.**
- 35.2.2.5 To advise the Director on other administrative matters.**

## **36 MASTER OF LIBERAL STUDIES <sup>133</sup>**

The Master of Arts in Liberal Studies (MALS) offers a broad range of courses across divisional lines, actively involving all the various disciplines represented distinguishes a St. Norbert College education and aims, specifically, at engaging students in a dialogue about critical issues of our times, including issues of diversity, as well as providing them with the analytical and communications skills necessary to better understand and interact with our ever-changing world. In addition, participants in the Program will gain an appreciation of the processes that go into academic research.

## **37 THE ABBOT SYLVESTER M. KILLEEN CHAIR OF THEOLOGY AND PHILOSOPHY**

The Killeen Chair of Theology and Philosophy was established in 1984 to enable St. Norbert College to bring to campus each year for short periods of time nationally and internationally known figures in the fields of theology and philosophy. Through their public lectures, symposia, classroom presentations, and informal conversation, Killeen Chair speakers keep the St. Norbert Community abreast of current scholarship on the theological and philosophical issues vital to our time. Recognizing the importance of the research and perspectives of other disciplines for a fuller understanding of theological and philosophical issues, the Killeen Chair also sponsors visits by scholars in fields such as biology, psychology, economics, and political science. The Killeen Chair is a resource that underscores the importance of theology and philosophy in a Catholic liberal arts education and highlights the commitment.

## **38 COMMITTEES**

The Faculty shall receive a brief written report at the end of the academic year from each standing committee on which faculty serve. The report shall be submitted to the Faculty Chair in time for

---

<sup>133</sup> Approved by the Faculty on March 27, 2007, and the Board of Trustees on May 14, 2007.



inclusion in the agenda for the final regularly scheduled Faculty meeting of the spring semester. The report shall state the number of times the committee met during the year and briefly summarize (typically in one paragraph) the activities of the committee during the academic year. If the committee did not meet, the report shall so state. A faculty member who is chair of the committee shall submit the report. If a non-faculty member is chair, the faculty member who has served longest on the committee will submit the report; if two or more members have served equally long, they shall determine who shall submit the report.<sup>134</sup>

When electing committee members, the Faculty should, whenever possible, strive to maximize the representational breadth of members on a given committee so as to avoid undue influence by one or more disciplines, divisions, or schools. The Vice President for Academic Affairs should strive for the same representational breadth when consulting with committees to appoint Faculty.<sup>135</sup>

Changes to the function of any committee that faculty serve on, including the college wide committees specified in 39.3, or changes to the faculty membership on any committee (e.g., the number of faculty, whether faculty are elected or appointed) require modifying the faculty handbook through the standard processes used to move and pass motions at a Faculty Meeting. Other changes are considered informational reprints of college policies, and so changes can be made in accordance with 41.2.5.<sup>136</sup>

### **38.1 CURRICULUM & GENERAL ACADEMIC-BASED COMMITTEES**

#### **38.1.1 Academic Accommodations Review Panel**

##### **38.1.1.1 Functions**

The student or faculty member who believes there is a valid basis for complaint regarding a requested academic accommodation shall first attempt to resolve the issue through standard procedures. If unsuccessful, a written appeal shall be directed to the Vice President for Academic Affairs who forwards it to the Academic Accommodations Review Panel. The Review Panel will render a decision regarding the complaint within ten working days of receipt of the complaint.

##### **38.1.1.2 Membership**

The Academic Accommodations Review Panel comprises three Faculty members elected for three-year terms.

#### **38.1.2 Academic Honor Board**

##### **38.1.2.1 Functions**

The Academic court shall receive testimony and evidence regarding cases of academic misconduct and, if the accused is found guilty, determine the sanction(s).

##### **38.1.2.2 Membership**

The Academic Honor Board will be drawn from a pool of nine student members (three sophomore, three juniors, and three seniors), and four faculty members. The Honor Code Facilitator will serve ex officio. The Academic Honor Board will be under the jurisdiction of the Vice President for Academic Affairs or designee. The

---

<sup>134</sup> Approved by the Faculty on March 9, 2004.

<sup>135</sup> Approved by the Faculty on March 21, 2017, and the Board of Trustees on May 15, 2017.

<sup>136</sup> Approved by the Faculty on March 23, 2021.

Student Government Association Executive Board will determine the procedures for the selection or election of the nine student members each spring. Faculty members will be elected for two-year terms. To participate in an Academic Honor Board hearing, all board members must be trained. Once trained, this pool of faculty and students will be notified when a board hearing has been called, and members may volunteer to serve on a hearing panel. Faculty are considered members of this committee once training is complete. These student and faculty members will serve for the entire academic year as a pool for the Academic Honor Board.

### **38.1.3 Academic Service-Learning Committee <sup>137</sup>**

#### **38.1.3.1 Functions**

The Committee advises the Director of Academic Service-Learning on curricular issues, professional development, promotional activities, College and community service-learning relationships, and fiscal matters.

#### **38.1.3.2 Membership**

Three faculty members elected for staggered three-year terms; three faculty members appointed for one-year terms by the Vice President for Academic Affairs in consultation with the Director of Academic Service-Learning; the Director of Academic Service-Learning ex officio; the Director of the Center for Community Service and Learning.

### **38.1.4 Admissions Committee**

#### **38.1.4.1 Functions**

To serve as a liaison between the Admission Office and other College constituencies. Its duties would include recommending policies on admission standards, recruitment procedures and materials, and other appropriate issues.

#### **38.1.4.2 Membership**

Four faculty members elected at large for a term of two years, one student, one administrative member from Student Life, ex officio; the Director of the Honors Program, ex officio; the Dean of Admissions and New Student Assistance, ex officio; and the Dean of Admissions serves as Chair.

### **38.1.5 Athletic Committee <sup>138</sup>**

#### **38.1.5.1 Functions<sup>139</sup>**

All intercollegiate athletic activity will be governed by the Faculty through the Athletic Committee in accordance with the intent and constitutions of the Northern Athletics Collegiate Conference (NACC), the Northern Collegiate Hockey Association (NCHA), and the Midwest Conference (MCW) as an affiliate member. The Committee therefore will be responsible for recruitment policies, maintaining standards of eligibility, setting the standards for approval of schedules for varsity and other intercollegiate teams or individual athletes, and presenting conference legislation on athletic affairs to the Faculty. The Committee serves a number of

---

<sup>137</sup> Approved by the Faculty on April 24, 2012.

<sup>138</sup> Amended by the Faculty on April 23, 1996, and the Board of Trustees on May 13, 1996.

<sup>139</sup> Amended by the Faculty on February 16, 2021.

internal functions including evaluation of applications for club or varsity status in order to make recommendations to the President's Cabinet, and acting as a liaison between the Faculty and the Athletic Director. The Committee will report to the Faculty regularly, and to the President's Cabinet at least once a year in writing.

**38.1.5.2 Membership<sup>140</sup>**

The voting members of the Committee shall be: the Faculty Athletic Representative (FAR) to the Northern Athletics Collegiate Conference (NACC), the Northern Collegiate Hockey Association (NCHA), and the Midwest Conference (MWC) as an affiliate member, a tenured faculty member appointed by the President for a renewable term; two faculty members elected by the Faculty to staggered, two-year terms; a member of the administrative staff selected by the FAR to serve a two-year renewable term; and two students selected by the Student Government Association (SGA) to two-year terms. In the event that students are not available for service on the Committee, the Committee may continue to operate until the SGA appoints representatives. The NACC/NCHA/MWC FAR will serve as Committee Chair. The Committee will also include two non-voting members, the Athletic Director (*ex officio*) and one coach or Athletic Department administrator (*ex officio*) chosen by the Director of Athletics.<sup>141</sup>

**38.1.6 Classical, Medieval and Renaissance Studies Advisory Committee<sup>142</sup>**

**38.1.6.1 Functions**

The Committee shall recommend to the Dean of Humanities and the Vice President for Academic Affairs a faculty member who contributes courses to the Minor Program on a regular rotation as the Director of the CMRS Minor program. The Vice President for Academic Affairs shall appoint the Director based on the Committee's recommendation for a renewable term of five years. The director shall chair the Committee and have the same general responsibilities and perform the same basic tasks as Discipline Coordinators (see appropriate sections of the Faculty Handbook) in consultation and cooperation with the other members of the Committee. The Committee shall meet at least once each semester, making recommendations to the Dean of Humanities regarding the administration, requirements, curriculum, effectiveness, goals, and enhancement of the Minor Program. The Committee, either collectively or through the Program Director, shall serve both as advocate of the program and as liaison between the program and the administration of the College.

**38.1.6.2 Membership**

In addition to the Director, the Committee shall consist of at least three faculty members who contribute courses to the program on a regular rotation. The CMRS shall submit to the Dean of Humanities and to the Vice President for Academic Affairs a list of faculty recommended for membership. The Vice President for Academic Affairs shall appoint members to the Committee from this list for renewable terms of three years. There shall be one additional member of the

---

<sup>140</sup> Amended by the Faculty on February 16, 2021 (previously amended by the Faculty on March 29, 2016 and the Board of Trustees in May 2017).

<sup>141</sup> Amended by the Faculty on September 24, 2019.

<sup>142</sup> Approved by the Faculty on February 13, 2007.

Committee chosen from and by the discipline of Modern Languages and Literatures to help coordinate common efforts in the foreign language areas of the College.

### **38.1.7 Collaborative Undergraduate Research Advisory Committee <sup>143</sup>**

#### **38.1.7.1 Functions**

The Committee advises the Director of Undergraduate Research on the undergraduate research program, including current and future programming and budgeting. The Committee oversees the awarding of all collaborative grant applications.

#### **38.1.7.2 Membership <sup>144</sup>**

Two faculty members, elected on staggered three-year terms; two appointed faculty members selected by the Associate Vice President for Academic Affairs in consultation with the Director of Undergraduate Research; Research Librarian; Director of Grant Development; Director of Business Engagement; two undergraduate students selected via application by the Collaborative Undergraduate Research Advisory Committee and appointed by the Director of Undergraduate Research; the Director of Undergraduate Research.

### **38.1.8 Curriculum and Educational Policy Committee<sup>145</sup>**

#### **38.1.8.1 Functions**

The Committee advises the Vice President for Academic Affairs on the curriculum and educational policies: i.e., advanced standing and placement, curricular matters, program review, library, calendar, etc. In curricular and educational policy matters, the Vice President for Academic Affairs reports directly to the Faculty.

#### **38.1.8.2 Membership**

Four faculty members elected for a term of two years; two faculty members appointed by the President; one student elected by the Student Government; and the following *ex officio* members: Chair of Teacher Education, the Registrar, the Vice President for Student Affairs or their designee, and the Vice President for Academic Affairs or designee who serves as Chair of the Committee. The Registrar and the Vice President for Student Affairs would be non-voting members. Through election and appointment, efforts should be made to provide faculty representation from each of the five academic divisions<sup>146</sup>: Humanities, Social Sciences, Natural Sciences, Visual and Performing Arts, and the Schneider School of Business and Economics.

### **38.1.9 Core Curriculum Committee**

#### **38.1.9.1 Functions**

The Committee advises the Vice President for Academic Affairs on the courses to be included in the Core Curriculum, including designating ‘essential skills’ courses. Appeals may be made to the Curriculum and Educational Policy Committee. It also

---

<sup>143</sup> Approved by the Faculty on March 22, 2011, and the Board of Trustees on May 16, 2011.

<sup>144</sup> Approved by the Faculty on March 21, 2017. Amended by the Faculty on November 11, 2021 and approved by the Board of Trustees on May 16, 2022.

<sup>145</sup> Revised by the Faculty on November 25, 2008, and the Board of Trustees on February 12, 2009.

<sup>146</sup> Amended by the Faculty on September 22, 2020.

assesses the effectiveness of the program as a whole and makes recommendations for any modifications of the program to the Faculty.

#### 38.1.9.2 Membership

Three faculty members elected for a term of three years, the Deans (*ex officio*)<sup>147</sup>, the Chair of Teacher Education (*ex officio*)<sup>148</sup>, the Director of the Honors Program (*ex officio*), the Director of the Writing Across the Curriculum Program (*ex officio*), and the Vice President for Academic Affairs or designee (*ex officio*) as chair of the committee.<sup>149</sup>

### 38.1.10 Honors Program Committee

#### 38.1.10.1 Functions

The Committee will work with the Director in soliciting information from faculty and Honor students about the needs of the Program and in shaping a Program congruent with these needs. The Committee will make recommendations to the Director of Program policy and administration of the budget. It will assist the Director in implementing the Honors Program. Among these duties are: maintaining a website; developing informational brochures; evaluating applications to the Program; making judgments on the retention of marginal Honors students; advisement and registration of Honors students; recruiting faculty for the Program; and helping faculty develop, offer and schedule Honors courses. The Committee will facilitate the spread of information about the Program to faculty, students, and other constituencies. It will help the Director monitor and evaluate the progress of the Program, including assessment activities directly related to the Program; and will help the Director prepare reports to the Vice President for Academic Affairs and the Faculty, including the Program Review to the Curriculum and Educational Policy Committee.

#### 38.1.10.2 Membership

The Honors Program Committee shall consist of five faculty members, three elected by the Faculty, and two appointed by the Vice President for Academic Affairs or designee in consultation with the Director of the Honors Program; one Honors student; and the Director as Chair. Faculty terms on the Committee are for three years and are renewable.

### 38.1.11 IBLAS Advisory Board

#### 38.1.11.1 Functions

The Committee recommends to the Director any changes in policy, procedure, administration, curriculum, requirements, or staffing of the program. (The Director will forward such recommendations, along with the Director's own, to the appropriate source, e.g., the Curriculum and Educational Policy Committee for changes in curriculum or requirements, and Deans for changes in staffing.) The Committee helps sustain and enhance the academic quality of the program. It helps integrate the various components of the program. It helps promote the cultural

---

<sup>147</sup> This notice, that the Deans are in fact *ex officio*, amounts to an editorial correction (it changes nothing substantive, but makes consistent the usage in this paragraph).

<sup>148</sup> This is simply the recognition of a changed position title.

<sup>149</sup> Amended by the Faculty on September 18, 2007, and the Board of Trustees on May 12, 2008.

growth and interaction of the IBLAS students. It serves as advocates for the program within the College community and beyond.

**38.1.11.2 Membership**

Four faculty members: one from Business Administration, one from Modern Foreign Languages, one from the Division of Humanities and Fine Arts, and one from the Division of Social Sciences who are appointed by the Vice President for Academic Affairs in consultation with the Deans of the Division of Humanities and the Division of Social Sciences, the Associate Dean for Global Affairs (*ex officio*), the College Controller or Director of Business Operations (*ex officio*), and the Director of IBLAS, Chair (non-voting), for a renewable term of three years.

**38.1.12 Institutional Animal Care and Use Committee**

**38.1.12.1 Functions**

The Institutional Animal Care Committee (IACUC) reviews research projects involving animals to meet the standards established by the National Institutes of Health, the National Science Foundation, and the United States Department of Agriculture. The Committee will implement policies for and assure institutional adherence to animal care and housing that are within the guidelines established by the Public Health Service of NIH, which require that animal subjects are treated ethically and that all reasonable accommodations have been made to minimize pain and suffering. The Committee will conduct reviews of proposed research protocols submitted by faculty who want to use animals in teaching and/or research. Semi-annually inspect facilities used for animal care, housing and testing. Advise as to the upkeep and maintenance of said facilities and to recommend renovations or upgrades to equipment and ensure adequate training for IACUC members and all individuals who work with laboratory animals.

**38.1.12.2 Membership**

The IACUC will consist of five members appointed by the President of the College, including a doctor of veterinary medicine certified in laboratory science, at least one practicing scientist (SNC faculty member) with experience in research involving animals, at least one non-scientist (SNC faculty member outside of the Natural Science Division), and at least one member of the general community with interests in the proper care and use of animals. This individual cannot be a laboratory animal user, be affiliated with St. Norbert College, or be a member of the immediate family of someone who is affiliated with the College.

**38.1.13 Institutional Review Board**

**38.1.13.1 Functions**

Use of humans for research or instructional purposes is subject to review and approval of the Institutional Review Board (IRB). The IRB subscribes to a set of guidelines that comply with applicable federal statutes, which must be followed whenever research involving human subjects is undertaken. For details on the functions of the IRB, and its procedures, see the full section on the IRB above in this section of the *Faculty Handbook*.

**38.1.13.2 Membership**

The St. Norbert College Institutional Review Board shall consist of at least seven members with varying backgrounds to promote complete and adequate review of

research activities commonly conducted by the institution. As a college-wide committee, the IRB will be appointed by the College President. Five members will be drawn from among active researchers representing all five academic divisions<sup>150</sup>, the student life division, and the Institutional Effectiveness Advisory Committee. At least one of these appointments should include a “scientist” with experience conducting non-exempt research. A member at-large will represent the interests of the campus community not directly engaged in human subjects research. Efforts will be made to ensure that at least one of these six is an ethicist (i.e. someone who is knowledgeable about research method, who has a substantial understanding of the broader implications of human subjects research, and who is predisposed to ask questions related to equity, privacy, confidentiality, and risk to human subjects). A seventh member will be appointed who is not otherwise affiliated with the College. IRB members will serve a three-year term with rotation. IRB membership may, when necessary be supplemented on a temporary basis, by individuals with specialized expertise. For further details on membership, see the full section on the IRB printed above in this section of the *Faculty Handbook*.

#### **38.1.14 Global Education Advisory Committee** <sup>151 152</sup>

##### **38.1.14.1 Functions**

The International Education Committee will serve as a centralized resource base for international education at the College. Its aim is to improve communication between the Faculty and the Center for International Education (CIE), to advise the Associate Academic Dean in strategic decisions regarding international education, to initiate and review interdisciplinary international programs and curricula, and to facilitate international co-curricular activities at the College.

##### **38.1.14.2 Membership** <sup>153</sup>

The Global Education Advisory Committee consists of the Director of International Studies; the Director of International Business and Language Area Studies; one Modern Foreign Languages and Literatures faculty member (appointed by the discipline coordinator); one History faculty member (appointed by the discipline coordinator); two elected faculty representatives, elected at large; two additional faculty members appointed by the Vice President for Academic Affairs in consultation with the Associate Dean for Global Affairs; and the Associate Dean for Global Affairs, *ex officio*. Elected and appointed terms are for two years.

#### **38.1.15 International Studies Advisory Board**

##### **38.1.15.1 Functions**

The Board recommends to the Director any changes in policy, procedure, administration, budget, curriculum, requirements, or staffing of the International Studies program. The Board also acts, with the Director, as an advocacy group for the program, both within the College community and beyond it. It solicits suggestions for, and modification of the International Studies program from the

---

<sup>150</sup> Amended by the Faculty on September 22, 2020.

<sup>151</sup> Amended by the Faculty on March 9, 2004, and the Board of Trustees on May 17, 2004.

<sup>152</sup> Modified name approved by the Faculty on March 21, 2017.

<sup>153</sup> Approved by the Faculty on March 21, 2017. Amended by the Faculty on April 27, 2021.

entire College community, and in liaison with other individuals and groups concerned (e.g., the UIE Committee, International Center, IBLAS, IES, MFL) it helps promote the cultural growth and international awareness of the entire College community.

38.1.15.2 Membership<sup>154</sup>

The International Studies Advisory Board consists of four Faculty members: one from Political Science (appointed by the discipline coordinator); one from History (appointed by the discipline coordinator); one from Modern Languages and Literatures (appointed by the discipline coordinator); and one faculty member elected at large; the Director of International Studies (chair of the committee); and the Associate Dean for Global Affairs, *ex officio*. Elected and appointed terms are for two years.

**38.1.16 Killeen Chair Committee**

38.1.16.1 Functions

The Killeen Chair Committee is responsible for the budget, planning and implementing of programs and events, and for administering the Chair in ways appropriate to its purpose. The Committee is accountable to the President of the College through the Vice President for Academic Affairs and its activity is reviewed by the combined Philosophy and Religious Studies Faculty annually.

38.1.16.2 Membership

The Killeen Chair of Theology and Philosophy is administered by the Killeen Chair Committee, composed of eight persons. The Philosophy and Religious Studies Faculties together elect the Chair of the Committee, from either Discipline, for a two-year term. The Philosophy and Religious Studies Faculties separately elect (a) two faculty representatives from their respective disciplines for two-year terms and (b) a student representative from their respective disciplines for a one-year term. The President of the College appoints a representative for a two-year term.

**38.1.17 Leadership Studies Advisory Committee**

38.1.17.1 Functions

The Committee makes recommendations regarding curriculum, requirements for the Leadership Studies minor, and content changes in the requirements, policy, procedures and administration of the Program. It identifies budget, personnel needs, and library resources to meet the objectives of the program. It periodically evaluates the Program in terms of evolving topics and concepts within the field. It serves both as an advocate for the Program and a liaison between the Program and co-curricular leadership activities on campus.

38.1.17.2 Membership

Three elected faculty members for three-year terms, a Program Coordinator, who is appointed by the Vice President for Academic Affairs and serves as the committee chair, the Associate Dean for Global Affairs, and the capstone instructor who will serve as an ex-officio member of the committee.

---

<sup>154</sup> Approved by the Faculty on March 21, 2017.



### **38.1.18 Library Advisory Committee**

#### **38.1.18.1 Functions**

The Committee studies library needs in view of the academic program and advises the librarian on matters of general library policy, the development of library resources, and ways to integrate the library program with other academic activities of the College. The Committee acts as a liaison group between the Faculty and the librarian.

#### **38.1.18.2 Membership**

Three faculty members elected for a term of two years, two students, the deans, the Director of the Library (ex officio), as Chair of the Committee.

### **38.1.19 Master of Science in Education Advisory Committee**

See the description of MSE administration [Section IV: Article 34].

### **38.1.20 Master of Theological Studies Advisory Committee**

See the description of MTS administration [Section IV: Article 35].

### **38.1.21 Norman Miller Center for Peace, Justice and Public Understanding Advisory Committee<sup>155</sup>**

#### **38.1.21.1 Functions**

The Committee advises and assists the Director of the Norman Miller Center in its activities and planning. This includes programming, financing, communications, and general administration.

#### **38.1.21.2 Membership**

Three faculty members, elected by the Faculty for staggered three-year terms; representatives, appointed by the director, from each of the following areas: Emmaus Center, Leadership and Student Engagement (LSE), and the student body. *Ex officio* members include the director of the Center, the Associate Academic Dean for Global Affairs.

### **38.1.22 Peace and Justice Minor Advisory Committee<sup>156</sup>**

#### **38.1.22.1 Functions**

The Committee shall nominate from among faculty who teach courses in the minor a person to serve as Program Director and shall forward its recommendation to the Vice President for Academic Affairs via the Associate Dean for Global Affairs. The term of office shall be for five years and shall be renewable. The Committee also will make recommendations to the Associate Dean for Global Affairs regarding goals and objectives, curriculum, requirements, and policies and procedures related to the administration of the program. It shall identify budget and personnel needs, and library resources to meet the objectives of the program. It shall assist the Program Director in periodic program evaluation and strategic planning in terms of evolving topics and concepts within the field. It shall serve as both an advocate for the program and a liaison with other academic programs and with the Peace and Justice Center.

---

<sup>155</sup> Modified committee description approved by the Faculty on March 21, 2017.

<sup>156</sup> Approved by the Faculty on February 13, 2007.

**38.1.22.2 Membership**

In addition to the Program Director and the Associate Academic Dean for Global Affairs, who serve ex officio, the Committee shall consist of at least three faculty members who teach courses in the minor. The faculty members shall be appointed by the Vice President for Academic Affairs for a three-year term which is renewable.

**38.1.23 Women's and Gender Studies Committee**

**38.1.23.1 Functions**

The Committee and the Director guide the minor in five primary areas: academic quality, advising, administration, and programming. Together, the Committee and Director make decisions related to curriculum and requirements of the minor, student advisement, programming both on and off the campus, and administrative matters including but not limited to policy, procedures, assessment, strategic planning, program review and budget, and support of disciplinary scholarship.

**38.1.23.2 Membership**

The Committee shall consist of faculty who regularly contribute courses to the minor program and/or have expertise, training, and/or scholarship in the academic discipline of Women's and Gender Studies. Members will be selected by the Committee, and serve renewable terms of three years. The Committee will select the Director from among its members.

**38.1.24 Academic Technology Advisory Committee<sup>157</sup>**

**38.1.24.1 Functions**

The Committee serves to provide constituency input into the adoption and deployment of academic technologies that effectively evolve, enable, and support teaching, learning and scholarship along the full spectrum pedagogy model. Physical and online learning environments, new and emerging technologies, student devices, and legal and ethical issues around the use of technology are among the topics to be addressed.

**38.1.24.2 Membership**

Three Faculty members, elected by the Faculty, one member of Academic Staff appointed by the Vice President for Academic Affairs, one representative from the Center for Global Engagement, appointed by the Associate Academic Dean for Global Affairs, one representative from the Mulva Library, appointed by the Director of the Library, one representative from the Office of Academic Support appointed by the Vice President for Academic Affairs or designee, the DLI Director (ex officio) and DLI Digital Fellow (ex officio), up to two student representatives from the Student Government Association and the Director of Academic Technology (ex officio). Terms are two years for faculty, staggered, and one year for students.

---

<sup>157</sup> Added by the Faculty in Spring 2017

### **38.1.25 Writing across the Curriculum Advisory Committee<sup>158</sup>**

#### **38.1.25.1 Functions**

The WAC Advisory Committee advises the Director of WAC on all matters of program administration. Generally, it provides input on administrative policies, faculty development programming, assessment projects, and curricular development. It formally reviews all course sections and transfers seeking C-WI designation; the Director forwards its recommendations to the Core Curriculum Committee for approval and/or provides its feedback to instructors. The Committee also approves all WAC expenses.

#### **38.1.25.2 Membership**

Two faculty members at large elected for staggered three-year terms; two faculty members appointed by Vice President for Academic Affairs or designee for staggered three-year terms to ensure cross-disciplinary representation and/or experience in writing instruction; the Writing Center Director (*ex officio*); Information Literacy Librarian (*ex officio*); and the Director of WAC (*ex officio*) as Chair. In the absence of a Director of WAC, the Information Literacy Librarian or the Writing Center Director serves as Chair, at the Committee's discretion.

### **38.1.26 Data Analytics Advisory Board**

#### **38.1.26.1 Functions**

The committee will be convened at least once each semester and as needed to discuss program implementation, assessment, marketing, and long-range planning.

#### **38.1.26.2 Membership**

The board will consist of the Dean and Associate Dean of the Schneider School, the Dean of the Division of Natural Sciences, discipline coordinators of Mathematics, Computer Science, Economics, and Business Administration, as well as other central faculty within these majors.

## **38.2 FACULTY COMMITTEES**

### **38.2.1 Faculty Advisory Council [Dissolved for 2023-24 academic year]**

#### **38.2.1.1 Functions**

The Faculty Advisory Council will act as a resource committee for the Faculty. It shall study all issues presented to it, identify alternatives, and inform the Faculty of its deliberations and findings. The Council shall provide materials for legislation by the Faculty, but shall not itself legislate. All findings of the Council, both majority and minority, shall be reported directly back to the Faculty. During Faculty meetings the Council shall sit as a panel, so as to facilitate exchange of ideas and information. See [Section I: Article 2].

#### **38.2.1.2 Membership**

The Faculty shall nominate and elect five members. The Vice President for Academic Affairs and the Chair of the Faculty shall be ex-officio members of the Council. The Council shall elect its own Chair from among the five elected members.

---

<sup>158</sup> Added by the Faculty on September 19, 2017.

**38.2.2 Faculty Development Committee** [see also IV: 4.3.2]

**38.2.2.1 Functions**

The Committee works with the Director in shaping, implementing, monitoring, and evaluating the Faculty Development Program. It also assists the Director in making Program policy and administering the budget.

**38.2.2.2 Membership**<sup>159</sup>

Five Faculty members, elected for three years; and the Dean of Faculty Affairs and Development, *ex officio*, as Chair.

**38.2.3 Faculty Mediation Committee**

**38.2.3.1 Functions**

The function of the Committee is to mediate individual complaints against behavior and decisions arguably inconsistent with the Faculty Constitution and the Faculty Policy Statement. When mediation fails, the Committee may, in certain circumstances, make a recommendation that the Faculty take further action. The Committee shall hear complaints made by members of the Faculty against members of the Faculty. Administrative officers who are members of the Faculty, including the Academic Dean and the President, may by this provision be either respondent or complainant. No complaint shall be heard against the Faculty Personnel Committee or its decisions (the Faculty Review Committee is the proper venue for these complaints), and complaints relating to harassment shall be referred to the Harassment Resource Committee. For a detailed account of procedures, see [Section II: Article 5].

**38.2.3.2 Membership**

The Faculty Mediation Committee shall consist of three tenured and elected members of the Faculty. No officer of the administration at or above the level of dean or associate dean shall serve on the Committee. The members are elected for a term of three years, the terms staggered.

**38.2.4 Faculty Nominations & Elections Committee**

**38.2.4.1 Functions**

This Committee is described in the Faculty Constitution [Section I: Article 4.2.2]. It conducts elections according to the procedures specified in the *Faculty Handbook* [Section I: Article 1.7].

**38.2.4.2 Membership**

The Faculty Nominations & Elections Committee shall consist of three members who shall be nominated by the Faculty at large and validated by the Faculty Advisory Council. Candidates shall have enjoyed voting rights in the Faculty for a period of one year. Two members shall constitute a quorum of the Committee. Members shall be elected for three-year terms, with one member being replaced annually. In the event of an emergency vacancy, the Committee may continue to function, but the Faculty Advisory Council shall hold a special election to fill out the unexpired term within three weeks of the vacancy.

---

<sup>159</sup> Approved by the Faculty on March 21, 2017.

### **38.2.5 Faculty Personnel Committee**

#### **38.2.5.1 Functions**

The Committee makes recommendations on the promotion and tenure of faculty members according to the policies and procedural methods outlined in [Section II: Articles 6 and 7] of the Faculty Policy Statement. Among the requirements are these:

- Committee members will regard all deliberations and notes as absolutely confidential, even after their terms expire.
- In order to preserve objectivity, members of the Committee will not write letters for or assist in the preparation of, applications or proposals they will later pass judgment on; they may, however, answer questions and provide information to help applicants formulate their materials.
- The Committee bases its deliberations and makes its judgments on the application or proposal as submitted; only in cases where fairness dictates, may the Committee seek additional materials from a faculty member.

The Committee also acts on cases of termination for cause. When the Committee is so acting, the Vice President for Academic Affairs does not function as a member of the Committee. Its functions, however, will not be limited to the above. Faculty members may not apply for promotion while serving on the Committee.

#### **38.2.5.2 Membership**

The Faculty Personnel Committee shall consist of eight members: seven faculty members elected by the Faculty and the Vice President for Academic Affairs as an ex officio member, without vote. The faculty members must have permanent tenure and have been employed full time with faculty status for two years at St. Norbert College. The slate of elected members shall be retired in the following manner: three the first year, two the second year, and two the third year. Thereafter members shall be elected for three-year terms to fill the offices vacated. Each year the Committee shall elect two Co-Chairs from among the seven elected members.

### **38.2.6 Faculty Policy Committee<sup>160</sup>**

#### **38.2.6.1 Functions**

The Faculty Policy Committee shall attend to issues concerning policy enactments, faculty governance, and due process procedures, particularly as relates to the *Faculty Handbook*. The Committee will ensure that all official changes to the *Handbook* are properly entered and that an archive of important faculty documents is maintained. Its responsibilities include:

- All members of the Committee must be or become thoroughly familiar with the *Faculty Handbook*, the precedents and practices of interpretation and procedures established at the College, and A.A.U.P. recommendations on faculty governance and due process.
- The Committee shall attend to anomalies, ambiguities, and problems found in the *Faculty Handbook*, with special attention to encouraging collegial governance at St. Norbert College and preventing inequity and misunderstanding. It shall write and present motions to improve the *Handbook*,

---

<sup>160</sup> Approved by the Faculty on November 27, 2007.

or give aid to other parties interested in proposing changes to the *Handbook*. It may be asked by any party to give an opinion on any issue related to the *Handbook*.

- The Committee shall attend to the committees upon which faculty serve and may offer recommendations or suggestions to the persons or bodies with primary responsibility for those committees and to the Faculty. It shall consider recommendations on the appropriate number and proportion of elected faculty representatives and consider whether ex-officio members should serve as voting or consultative members. It shall recommend the creation of committees, or, in the interest of efficiency, the abolition of or consolidation of committees upon which the Faculty serve. The Committee shall consider whether to grant reserved meeting times for active committees, in accordance with section I.5.4 of the *Faculty Handbook*.<sup>161</sup>
- The Committee will be a resource to the Faculty Chair and the Vice President for Academic Affairs in interpreting the *Faculty Handbook*. It shall inform the Faculty Chair when the policies of the *Handbook*, relevant A.A.U.P. guidelines, or the governance traditions of the College are not being followed. As a general practice, the Committee will maintain close communication with the Faculty Chair and the Vice President for Academic Affairs so that they are aware of the policy, procedural, or governance issues being discussed.

The Committee will provide oversight for all due process procedures relating to faculty and not under the purview of other established committees. These include procedures relating to issues that arise in the context of College – wide policies as they apply to faculty, for example, the Sexual Harassment Policy, the Consensual Relationships Policy.

#### 38.2.6.2 Membership

The Faculty shall nominate and elect four tenured members. Terms will be three years unless the Committee requests a shorter term for an incoming member to ensure, if possible, that not more than two members will be likely to be replaced in any single year. The Committee shall elect a Chair, who will serve for a one-year term, renewable. The Faculty Chair will serve as an ex officio (non-voting) member of the Committee.

The Nomination and Elections Committee shall initiate election procedures for the Faculty Policy Committee at the same time that it initiates elections to the Faculty Advisory Council, immediately after the election of the Faculty Chair.<sup>162</sup>

### 38.2.7 Faculty Review Committee

#### 38.2.7.1 Functions

The two functions of the Faculty Review Committee are: (1) to determine whether a recommendation of the Faculty Personnel Committee was the result of following procedures and applying standards consistent with the requirements stated in the Faculty Handbook, with the understanding that the Review Committee will not substitute its judgment on the merits of the case for that of the Faculty Personnel

---

<sup>161</sup> Amended by the Faculty on November 24, 2020.

<sup>162</sup> Approved by the Faculty on November 27, 2007, and the Board of Trustees on February 8, 2008.

Committee; and (2) To determine whether reported concerns of discrimination, harassment or retaliation involving a faculty member and specific to their instruction of students, advising, scope of research, or in matters pertaining to academic programs, fall within the realm of academic freedom as outlined by the American Association of University Professors (A.A.U.P.) as stated in the *Faculty Handbook* [II: 1 and 2].<sup>163</sup>

**38.2.7.2 Membership<sup>164</sup>**

The Faculty Review Committee shall consist of three elected faculty members at the rank of Associate or Full Professor (at least one of whom shall be a former member of the Faculty Personnel Committee). The term of service shall be three years, with one term coming to an end each year. Members should be prepared for the possibility that the Committee may occasionally meet during the summer.

**38.2.8 Faculty Welcoming Committee**

**38.2.8.1 Functions**

The purpose of the Committee is to assist new faculty members and their families to locate in and become acquainted with the community. See the Faculty Constitution, [Section I: Article 4.2.1].

**38.2.8.2 Membership**

The Committee shall consist of three faculty members elected for terms of three years with one member being replaced annually. The third-year member of the Committee shall act as Chair.

**38.2.9 Fellowship Committee [Sunset in Summer 2018]**

**38.2.9.1 Functions**

The Committee keeps the Faculty informed of the existence and nature of the many fellowships open to graduating seniors, e.g. Wilson, Danforth, Truman. It identifies potential nominees for such fellowships at the end of the sophomore or the beginning of the junior year and coordinates faculty to work with these students to prepare them for eventual nomination for the fellowships. It selects nominees for the fellowships.

**38.2.9.2 Membership**

Three faculty members elected for a term of three years.

**38.2.10 Sabbatical Committee**

**38.2.10.1 Functions**

The Sabbatical Committee advises the Vice President for Academic Affairs on matters related to sabbaticals and has a twofold purpose: 1) the Committee will provide guidance to applicants to promote, encourage, and support high-quality applications and successful sabbatical leaves, and 2) the Committee will recommend to the President the granting of sabbaticals and rank these proposals, if necessary, when the number of recommended applications exceeds the number of sabbaticals the College can support. To provide formative guidance, the Committee

---

<sup>163</sup> Amended by the Faculty on November 27, 2018.

<sup>164</sup> The requirement that faculty members hold the rank of Associate or Full Professor was approved by the Faculty on September 20, 2011.

will interview applicants to help them develop successful sabbatical proposals. It may consult with the deans, the Dean of Faculty Affairs and Development, or other appropriate parties as it works to provide constructive feedback to the applicants.

#### 38.2.10.2 Membership

The Sabbatical Committee will be comprised of three faculty members (with tenure), elected for staggered three-year terms, and the Vice President for Academic Affairs (ex officio, without vote).

### 38.2.11 The Faculty Senate<sup>165</sup>

#### 38.2.11.1 Functions

Guided by the Norbertine principles of *stabilitas loci*, subsidiarity, and *communio*, the faculty senate will represent the entire faculty body at all rank and positions, always with a view towards the greater good of the faculty, students, staff, college, and community.

1. Represent faculty to administration by meeting regularly with the President and Vice President for Academic Affairs. These meetings will occur as needed and at least twice per semester, and will be reported as soon as possible.
2. Hold regular discussions with the faculty they represent by running divisional meetings in collaboration with the divisional deans, holding open office hours for faculty, and other venues as needed. They should be particularly solicitous in listening to non-tenured faculty.
3. Make decisions on behalf of the Faculty with the option of elevating a matter to a full Faculty meeting. Major changes, such as criteria for tenure & promotion, faculty governance, election of any committee members, would be expected to be voted on by the Faculty. To facilitate this:
  - a. All actions, including the voting record of the members of the Interim Faculty Senate, will be reported as soon as possible and will be presented in the minutes of the next Faculty meeting.
  - b. If 10% of the faculty would like to revisit any decision that the Senate has made as expressed by petition, the Chair will bring the matter to the full Faculty.
4. Set the agenda for Faculty meetings.
5. Coordinate the development of a representative body proposal for subsequent years for consideration and approval by the full Faculty (e.g., mode of representation, how to ensure voice for underrepresented groups, decisions for which a future representative body will have authority) by early spring 2024. The process for developing the proposal will include formal and frequent solicitation of input from representative groups of faculty (e.g., by discipline, division, faculty rank, tenured/not yet tenured, adjunct, gender, race/ethnicity).

#### Convention and Frequency of Meetings

The Interim Faculty Senate will meet a minimum of twice monthly during the academic year, but in no case is the Faculty Senate to receive less than forty-eight

---

<sup>165</sup> Approved by the Faculty on May 2, 2023 and the Board of Trustees on May 15, 2023.



hours notice prior to meeting. Members should be prepared for the possibility that the Committee may occasionally meet during the summer.

#### Agenda

Individual faculty members, faculty committees, the President, Vice President for Academic Affairs and other administrative officers may suggest agenda items to the speaker of the senate. The speaker of the senate will forward the agenda to the senators in advance of the next meeting. The agenda will be published in advance of all meetings, with copies to the Faculty, President, Vice President for Academic Affairs, and all major administrative officers.

#### Authority

The Interim Faculty Senate shall have authority given to it by the Faculty. It will be a legislative body and with power of decision and representation specified in the duties and responsibilities above.

#### 38.2.11.2 Membership

The Interim Faculty Senate will include two faculty members elected from each division to serve one-year terms and the Faculty Chair, *ex officio* (with voting privileges), for a total of 11 voting members. The VPAA will serve on the Senate *ex officio* as a non-voting member. The Senate will elect its speaker from among the elected Senators. Candidates must be tenured and have enjoyed voting rights in the Faculty for a period of one year before being eligible for election.

### **38.3 COLLEGE WIDE COMMITTEES**

#### **38.3.1 President's Cabinet**

##### 38.3.1.1 Functions

The members of the President's Cabinet shall act as advisors to the President in the immediate problems of College administration and be responsible to the President in their individual administration.

##### 38.3.1.2 Membership

The President; the Vice President for Academic Affairs, the Vice President for Business and Finance, the Vice President for Student Affairs, the Special Assistant to the President for Mission Integration, the Vice President for Enrollment Management and Communications, the Vice President for College Advancement and the Chief of Staff/Secretary to the Board of Trustees and the Vice President and CIO.

#### **38.3.2 Benefits Advisory Committee**

##### 38.3.2.1 Functions

The Benefits Advisory Committee serves in an advisory capacity to the Vice President for Business and Finance. The Committee reviews and monitors faculty and staff benefits, including health care costs and coverage; recommending changes where appropriate to the Vice President for Business and Finance. The Committee will report on a regular basis to the College community on its work.

##### 38.3.2.2 Membership

Two representatives from the Faculty elected for three year terms; two elected representatives from the Salaried Employee Association, two elected representatives from the Hourly Association; two appointments made by the

President, including one who represents the retirees. Ex officio members include the Vice President of Business and Finance, the Director of the Health and Wellness Center, the Senior Benefits and Safety Specialist, and the Assistant Vice President of Human Resources.

### **38.3.3 Committee on Equity, Diversity and Inclusion**

#### **38.3.3.1 Functions**

The Committee focuses on initiatives, programs and policies related to Diversity, Equity, Inclusion, and Belonging (DEI & B) on campus and, in particular, recruitment and retention of faculty, staff and students from historically minoritized groups, curriculum, campus climate, and creation of an inclusive learning and work environment. The Committee will advocate for best practices and appropriate policies, especially as they relate to race and ethnicity, national origin, gender identity, gender expression, sex, sexual orientation, ability, socioeconomic status, religion, age, and any identity that holds meaning to our individual community members. The Committee will monitor campus progress on diversity, make recommendations to the President on goals and policies that reflect diversity, equity, inclusion and belonging, and otherwise work with the President as directed on these issues. The Committee will adopt subcommittees and operating practices as it sees fit. It will provide an annual report to the College community by May 1, and will undertake other reports as needed. Dean of Curriculum and Senior Diversity Officer will serve as CEDI coordinator.

#### **38.3.3.2 Membership**

Four faculty members appointed by the President, and one elected faculty member. Two elected and two appointed staff employees. One student appointed by the Vice President for Student Affairs and one student elected by the Student Government Association. Two appointed representatives of the Student Affairs division, one appointed representative of the Enrollment Management and Communications division and one appointed representative of the Office of Multicultural Student Services. The Vice President for Student Affairs, the Vice President for Academic Affairs (or designee), President, Title IX and Compliance Coordinator, and the Assistant VP of Human Resources will serve as ex officio members of the Committee. Terms are for three years.

### **38.3.4 Environmental Sustainability Advisory Committee**

#### **38.3.4.1 Functions**

The Environmental Sustainability Advisory Committee (ESAC) will advise the President and the President's Cabinet in the development and implementation of ideas and programs to reduce the College's environmental impacts – and to educate the campus and broader community on sustainability issues. This will include the development of a long-term plan to achieve climate neutrality at St. Norbert College, consistent with the American College and University President's Climate Commitment.

#### **38.3.4.2 Membership**

The President will appoint the Chair of the Advisory Committee and seven additional members, with expertise in stewardship of the environment, for two-year terms. Elected members will include one faculty member, one administrator/staff,

one hourly staff, and two students elected for two-year terms by their respective constituencies.

### **38.3.5 Strategic Plan Oversight Committee**

#### **38.3.5.1 Functions**

The primary function of the Strategic Plan Oversight Committee is to oversee the strategic plan and evaluate its progress. Further, the Committee will make annual recommendations to the President's Cabinet for amending and updating the plan, and it will from time to time conduct research into the campus' strategic priorities. The Committee will convene throughout the year and will meet with the President's Cabinet at least once each semester to assess the progress of the plan, ensure consistency in application from year to year, and suggest new strategies and action steps as previous ones are completed. The Committee will be expected to deliver a report card on the previous academic year's progress in time for the May Board of Trustees meeting each year and to propose future priorities in conjunction with the College's budget cycle.

#### **38.3.5.2 Membership**

The Committee will consist of 10 members, including two elected faculty and two elected staff. The other members will be appointed by the President and include at least one member from each College division. The President, Vice President for Student Affairs, the Vice President for Business and Finance, and the Vice President/CIO will serve as ex officio members of the committee. Terms are three years. The Chair(s) will be determined by the Committee.

### **38.3.6 Safety and Emergency Management Committee**

#### **38.3.6.1 Functions**

The Committee shall serve as an advisory body to the President's Cabinet on issues pertaining to safety, security, emergency preparedness, and crisis response. The Committee shall recommend changes in policy and procedure, to enhance the safety of the SNC community. The Committee shall promote communication and interaction within the College community on all issues relating to safety, emergency and crisis management. The Committee will provide an annual report to the College community and other reports as needed. The Committee shall have two sub-committees: the Safety Sub-Committee and the Emergency and Crisis Management Sub-Committee.

#### **38.3.6.2 Membership**

Appointed members should have expertise or interest in safety and emergency management. The Committee will be co-chaired by the Vice President for Student Affairs and the Vice President for Business and Finance. Members will include two members of the Hourly Association, two members of the Exempt Salaried Association, one member from Residential Education & Housing, one from Communications, one from Information Technology, and one from Facilities. All are appointed by the President. Except for the two student members, who will serve one-year terms, each member will serve two-year terms. Initially, the terms will be staggered in order to provide continuity from each of the constituent groups. At its first meeting of the academic year, the Committee shall split into the two sub-committees and elect sub-chairs. The sub-chairs shall schedule at least one meeting

each month during the academic year and shall provide an agenda at least 48 hours prior to each meeting. Additional meetings may be scheduled as needed. The co-chairs shall schedule full committee meetings twice each semester. Additional meetings may be scheduled as needed. Consulting members of the Committee will include a representative of the De Pere Police Department and the De Pere Fire Department. Ex officio members of the Committee will be the Director of Facilities, the Vice President for Student Affairs, Heritage, the Director of Risk Management, the Director of Safety.

### **38.3.7 Assessment Committee<sup>166</sup>**

#### **38.3.7.1 Functions**

The Assessment Committee at St. Norbert College is responsible for decisions regarding the development, support, and implementation of the institutional assessment system and monitoring of academic and co-curricular program assessment activities. The primary purpose of the Committee is to oversee the institution's efforts regarding assurance and improvement of student learning and development and to inform decisions and plans to improve course and program content, delivery, and pedagogy.

The Assessment Committee will establish processes and procedures for the implementation of program and College student learning assessment. Specifically, the committee will: report assessment of college-wide learning outcomes annually; review and monitor the execution and effectiveness of academic programs' assessment activities; review and respond to annual program assessment reports; and identify training and educational opportunities (such as an annual Assessment Conference) to enhance faculty and staff awareness and understanding of assessment issues and practices.

#### **38.3.7.2 Membership**

The Faculty shall nominate and elect five members of the faculty, one from each of the academic divisions (Humanities, Natural Sciences, Social Sciences, Schneider School of Business and Economics, and Visual and Performing Arts), for three year staggered terms. A representative from Student Affairs will be appointed by the Vice President for Student Affairs. Ex officio members include the Programs Assessment Coordinator, Core Assessment Coordinator, the Office of Institutional Effectiveness Assessment Coordinator, and the Associate Vice President for Academic Affairs, who will serve as co-chair with one of the elected faculty members (as elected by the committee).

## **39 SUNSET RULE <sup>167</sup>**

Any committee, enumerated in [Section IV: 38.1 or 38.2], above, that has not convened a meeting or otherwise conducted business during an academic year will "sunset," losing its official recognition, and must be formally reestablished. The following committees are exempt from this provision:

---

<sup>166</sup> Approved by the Faculty on February 22, 2022 and approved by the Board of Trustees on May 16, 2022.

<sup>167</sup> Amended by the Faculty on March 12, 2012.

Academic Accommodations Review Panel  
Academic Honor Board  
Athletic Committee  
Faculty Advisory Council  
Faculty Mediation Committee  
Faculty Nominations & Elections Committee  
Faculty Personnel Committee  
Faculty Policy Committee  
Faculty Review Committee  
Institutional Animal Care Committee  
Institutional Review Board  
Sabbatical Committee

## **40 SPECIAL TOPICS COURSES <sup>168</sup>**

Special Topics courses listed with 189/289/389/489/589 numbers are occasionally offered. A specific Special Topics course can be offered twice within a four year period before it must be reviewed for Catalog inclusion and the assignment of a regular course number.

## **41 ROUTINE CHANGES TO THE *FACULTY HANDBOOK***

Substantial academic policy changes must be brought to a Faculty vote before being placed in the *Faculty Handbook*. Certain other alterations, specified below, may be made to the *Faculty Handbook* sections “The Faculty Policy Statement,” “Academic Regulations,” and “Procedures and Information” without a formal vote of the Faculty.

41.1 The following alterations may be made, under the responsibility of the Vice President for Academic Affairs, without prior notice to the Faculty.

- 41.1.1 Appropriate alternative language shall be substituted for gender-specific references.
- 41.1.2 Capitalization. Particular offices (“the Dean of the Division of Social Science”) will be capitalized, but references to a class of offices (“deans,” “the appropriate dean,” “disciplinary coordinators”) will not. “Faculty” will be capitalized when it refers specifically to the formal Faculty organizations (“a member of the Faculty,” “the Faculty of the Department of Sociology”). When the reference is to individuals who serve a particular function, “faculty” is not capitalized (“faculty who are on campus,” “faculty may wish to choose early retirement”).
- 41.1.3 Sections and subsections may be renumbered to take account of deletions and additions that have been made according to the proper procedures.
- 41.1.4 Changes may be made in the order of presentation of sections and subsections, if the goal is to group allied or similar items, but not if the effect is to change the emphasis in a manner that alters policy.
- 41.1.5 Changes may be made in occupational titles and in institutional labels (for example, the recent change of the title from “Director” to “Associate Dean” of Global Affairs).

---

<sup>168</sup> Approved by the Faculty on October 27, 2009.

41.2 The following changes may be made, under the responsibility of the Vice President for Academic Affairs of the College, and notice in the form of a written report delivered with the agenda provided to the Faculty at the succeeding faculty meeting. At that meeting, the Faculty, if it wishes, may offer its advice on the proposed changes.

- 41.2.1 Changes that reorganize language in a more coherent manner in the handbook without a change in policy.
- 41.2.2 Changes that remove ambiguity in the handbook without a change in policy.<sup>169</sup>
- 41.2.3 Changes in the Handbook's account of the responsibility of administrative officers occasioned by changes in administrative structure.
- 41.2.4 Changes made mandatory by evolving legal requirements.
- 41.2.5 Changes made to paragraphs that are no more than informational reprints or summaries of sections properly belonging to the Employee Handbook (e.g., The Affirmative Action Statement), College Catalog (e.g., the Mission Statement), or similar recognized College documents as they evolve.
- 41.2.6 The automatic removal of a Committee under the "Sunset Rule."
- 41.2.7 Dates which are primarily informational and which do not impact policies of interest to the Faculty (for example, a change in the dates of Trustee Meetings, but not a change of dates for delivering faculty contracts).

---

<sup>169</sup> Amended by the faculty on February 18, 2020.

## **THE BY-LAWS OF ST. NORBERT COLLEGE**

**RESTATED – May 2021**

### **ARTICLE I OBJECTIVES AND PURPOSES**

#### **SECTION 1. PRECEPTS**

St. Norbert College, Inc. (“Corporation”) shall exist and function pursuant to the precepts of civil law, the norms of the Roman Catholic Church, and the philosophy of the Order of Canons Regular of Premontre. The Corporation shall be managed and directed according to the doctrines, disciplines, laws and rules and regulations of the Roman Catholic Church.

#### **SECTION 2. PURPOSES**

The purposes of the Corporation shall be the operation and management of the affairs, property, business and activities of St. Norbert College and as such shall be duly benevolent, beneficial, educational, charitable, religious or scientific. Its operation shall be conducted within the context of the theology, philosophy, other teachings and doctrines of the Roman Catholic Church, and shall be in compliance with the objectives and philosophy of the Order of Canons Regular of Premontre, a religious order of the Roman Catholic Church. Within these stated purposes, St. Norbert College shall be committed to the moral, personal and intellectual development of its students; the maintenance of an environment in which such development may take place; and the presentation of a value-oriented academic program and campus ministry which best utilizes the college’s human and financial resources.

### **ARTICLE II PRINCIPAL OFFICE AND REGISTERED AGENT**

#### **SECTION 1. NAME**

The name of the Corporation shall be St. Norbert College, Inc. Its principal place of business is located at 100 Grant Street, De Pere Wisconsin 54115.

#### **SECTION 2. REGISTERED OFFICE**

The address of the registered office of the Corporation is 100 Grant Street, De Pere, Wisconsin, 54115.

### **ARTICLE III MEMBERSHIP**

#### **SECTION 1. MEMBERSHIP**

The sole Member of this Corporation shall be the nonprofit corporation organized and existing pursuant to the laws of Wisconsin under the name The Premonstratensian Fathers, which Member shall act through its appropriate officers and directors, pursuant to its articles of incorporation and by-laws.

## **SECTION 2. POWERS, DUTIES AND RIGHTS**

The business and property of St. Norbert College, Inc., shall be under the jurisdiction and control of its membership, except where delegated to the Board of Trustees. The determination of the scope of any powers set forth as reserved to the Member shall be determined by the Member alone, and in all events. The powers, duties and rights reserved to the Member shall be, but not limited to, the following:

- a) To assure that the philosophy and mission of St. Norbert College Inc., is in agreement with the philosophy of the Order of Canons Regular of Premontre and the Roman Catholic Church, and to do any and all things deemed necessary by the Member to implement this assurance. In this light, the Member specifically makes reference to the Mission Statement and Core Values of St. Norbert College attached hereto and made a part of this section as if set forth in full herein.
- b) To make the final decision upon recommendation of the Board of Trustees on alienation, encumbrance, or disposition of real property or real property improvements (including fixtures), whenever such proposed alienation involves land or buildings of the College campus or utilized for College purposes and whenever such transaction involves a value of over \$1,000,000.00.
- c) To make the final decision upon recommendation of the Board of Trustees on alienation, encumbrance, or disposition of real property improvements (including fixtures), whenever such assets are held for investment or pursuant to donations for other than direct educational use and whenever such transaction involves a value of over \$1,000,000.00.
- d) To consult with and to approve or withhold approval of proposed appointments to the Board of Trustees as such proposals are submitted from time to time by the Board of Trustees.
- e) To remove members of the Board of Trustees, as deemed necessary by the Member.
- f) To approve the articles of incorporation and by-laws, and to make amendments to them, from time to time.
- g) To cause the dissolution of the Corporation.
- h) To designate appropriate accounting systems and audits for the Corporation.
- i) To provide insurance and to designate legal counsel, as part of its overall corporate pattern.
- j) To consider and approve the annual operating and capital expenditure budget for the Corporation, provided, however, that the trustees shall submit such budgets to the Member at least two weeks prior to the starting date of the budget period. Until the trustees are advised by the Member as to the action of the Member in reference to a budget, the trustees may operate on the assumption that said budget has been approved, and any action taken by the trustees in reliance thereupon shall be deemed ratified by the Member. The Member, however, may request modifications of a budget during the term of the budget year, as such budget affects the remainder of the said budget year.
- k) To authorize all financial obligations maturing more than one year from the date of their creation, and to authorize all financial obligations maturing less than one year from the date of their creation which are in excess of \$2,000,000.00. This reservation shall not apply to equipment leases involving a total financial commitment of less than \$1,000,000.00.
- l) To approve the selection and removal by the Board of Trustees of the President of the College.



### **SECTION 3. MEETINGS**

The annual meeting for action by the Member shall be held during the month of June each year. The date, time and place for said annual meeting shall be determined by the Member.

Special meetings of the Member may be held at such times and places as may be provided pursuant to the by-laws of the Member.

### **SECTION 4. PLACE OF MEETINGS**

Meetings, whether regular or special, may be held within or without the State of Wisconsin.

### **SECTION 5. ACTION WITHOUT MEETING**

Any action required or permitted to be taken at a meeting of the Member may be taken without a meeting if consent in writing, setting forth the action to be taken, and filed with the records of the Corporation, shall be signed by the President or Vice-President of the Premonstratensian Fathers, as the action of the Member, duly undertaken pursuant to its articles and by-laws.

## **ARTICLE IV BOARD OF TRUSTEES**

### **SECTION 1. GENERAL POWERS**

Except as to authority reserved to the Member, the Board of Trustees shall constitute the policy-making body of the Corporation, shall have and exercise the corporate powers prescribed to a Board of Directors by law, and shall have and may exercise all of the following powers of the Corporation, together with all other powers necessary or beneficial in discharging such delegated responsibility to be exercised in a manner consistent with the College's mission:

- a) To define the Corporation's policies, goals and objectives.
- b) To establish such committees and reporting criteria as may be needed for the proper operation of the Corporation and the achievement of its goals.
- c) To recommend to the Member, and to adopt subject to the approval of the Member, the annual operating and capital expenditure budgets for the Corporation.
- d) To provide for adequate financing and operations by insuring sufficient revenues, and by enforcing businesslike controls over expenditures.
- e) To oversee the budget of the College and establish policy guidelines for the endowment and for all investments and major fund-raising efforts.
- f) To adopt a long-range strategic plan for the orderly development of the Corporation's programs and services.
- g) To approve the officers of the Corporation, other than the President, as provided by Article VI.
- h) To establish compensation for, designate the duties of, and evaluate the President of the Corporation.
- i) To seek candidates for positions on the Board of Trustees, and after approval by the Governance Committee, to submit said candidates for approval to the Member before such candidates are appointed. Upon receiving such approval, to appoint members of the Board of Trustees.
- j) To implement accounting systems and audits for the Corporation as directed by the Member; to authorize and implement additional accounting systems or audits as deemed necessary by the Board of Trustees.

- k) To select, evaluate, continue or remove the President of the College, in consultation with the Member or its designee, subject to the ultimate approval of the Member.
- l) To grant degrees.
- m) To approve or disapprove of the President's selections of vice presidents.
- n) To enact rules and regulations pertaining to the faculty, student life, curriculum and the establishment or discontinuance of majors or academic programs as the Board may from time to time determine.
- o) To seek, accept, or refuse conditional gifts, grants, subscriptions and bequests made to the College.
- p) To elect, evaluate, continue or remove the Chair of the Board of Trustees.
- q) To determine and periodically review the goals and objectives and the mission of the College, and consistent with said goals and objectives to establish, review and approve changes in the educational programs of the College.
- r) To establish procedures regarding appointment, promotion, tenure, sabbatical and other leaves, phased retirement and designation of Professor Emerita or Professor Emeritus and dismissal of faculty members. To approve or disapprove promotion and tenure.
- s) To authorize any changes in tuition and fees within the College.

## **SECTION 2. NUMBER AND TENURE**

The Board shall be comprised of not less than five (5), nor more than forty-five (45) members. Not less than twenty percent (20%) nor more than thirty percent (30%) shall be members of the Norbertine Order, unless such provision would result in fewer than three (3) members of the Norbertine Order. There shall always be at least three (3) trustees who are members of the Norbertine Order. Beginning in 2013, trustees' terms shall be four (4) years, with a maximum of three (3) consecutive terms. Notwithstanding the foregoing to the contrary, trustees may be elected to a term of less than four (4) years. Trustees elected before 2002 are not subject to term limits.

Trustees who were initially elected to a five-year term prior to June 30, 2013 are subject to a limit of two five-year terms (the "10-Year Trustee"). Notwithstanding the foregoing to the contrary, a 10-Year Trustee may elect to continue to serve as a Trustee for an additional two years, upon completion of such Trustee's second five-year term.

If a member of the Board of Trustees is elected as an officer of the Corporation, his or her tenure on the Board shall be extended to a period co-extensive with the term of such office, notwithstanding the definition of tenure set forth above.

Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, upon the recommendation of the Chairman of the Board of Trustees, the Member may appoint an individual to serve on the Board of Trustees. Such appointed trustee shall serve for a term of one (1) year. No more than two individuals may serve one (1) year Board of Trustee appointments during any fiscal year.

The immediate past President of the St. Norbert College International Alumni Board shall serve as an ex officio member of the Board of Trustees.

## **SECTION 3. METHODS OF APPOINTMENT; VACANCIES; REMOVAL**

The Governance Committee of the Board of Trustees shall recommend candidates for appointment to the Board of Trustees to the Member, which shall approve said candidates, or disapprove same, after

which a majority of the Board of Trustees present at a meeting of the Board may appoint approved members to the Board. This procedure shall also be utilized for removal of Board members. Vacancies shall be filled in the same manner as original appointments are made. Appointments of Norbertine members to the Board shall abide and follow the “Book of Customs” of St. Norbert Abbey. Students, faculty members, and administrative officers of the College shall not serve as trustees. Any member of the Board of Trustees, except members of the Norbertine Order, may be removed from office by the Board of Trustees, for cause, or as provided in the powers reserved to the Member. If the Board of Trustees wishes to remove a member, two-thirds (2/3) affirmative vote of the trustees in office for recommendation of removal shall be made to the Member, which shall act upon said vote.

#### **SECTION 4. MEETINGS**

There shall be at least three regular meetings of the Board of Trustees annually, which shall be held in the winter, spring and fall on such date and place as may be designated by the Chair of the Board. The annual meeting of the Board shall be the spring meeting each year.

Special meetings may be held at the call of any two (2) of the Chair, the Vice-Chair and the President; and it shall be the duty of the Chair or the Secretary to call such special meetings on the request of ten (10) trustees, setting forth the objects of the meeting.

#### **SECTION 5. NOTICE OF MEETINGS**

Written or electronic notice of all meetings of the Board of Trustees shall be sent by the Secretary to each trustee at least five (5) days before the date of the meeting. In case of special meetings, the notice shall state the purposes of the meeting, and no business shall be transacted at such meeting that does not relate to the purposes stated.

#### **SECTION 6. WAIVER OF NOTICE**

Whenever notice is required to be given under provisions of the statutes or of the articles of incorporation or of these by-laws, a waiver in writing signed by the persons entitled to said notice, whether before or after the time stated therein, shall be deemed equivalent thereto. Attendance at any meeting by a trustee shall be conclusively deemed a waiver of notice of that meeting unless objection is made at the outset of such meeting to the failure to give proper notice.

#### **SECTION 7. QUORUM**

A majority of the trustees shall be necessary and sufficient to constitute a quorum for the transaction of business, and the act of a majority of the trustees present and voting at the duly called meeting of the Board or any committee shall be the act of the Board of Trustees or that committee, except as may be provided by statute or by the articles of incorporation, or by these by-laws.

#### **SECTION 8. ACTION WITHOUT FORMAL MEETING**

Any action required or permitted to be taken by the Board of Trustees or by any committee thereof may be taken without a formal meeting. A written consent setting forth the actions so taken and signed by two-thirds or more of the members of the Board or by all of the members of a committee, as the case may be, must be filed with the minutes of the proceedings of the Board or the committee. When the resolution has been adopted, all trustees or committee members, including those that did not vote, shall be notified of the approval.

## **SECTION 9. MEETINGS BY ELECTRONIC MEANS OF COMMUNICATION**

To the extent provided in these bylaws, the Board of Trustees, or any committee of the Board, may conduct any regular or special meeting by the use of any electronic means of communication, provided (1) all participating trustees or committee members may simultaneously hear each other's communication during the meeting, or (2) all communication during the meeting is immediately transmitted to each participating member, and each participating member is able to immediately communicate messages to all other participating members.

## **ARTICLE V TRUSTEES EMERITI**

Upon recommendation of the Governance Committee, a trustee who has served with exceptional distinction may be elected by a majority of the Board of Trustees for emeritus status. Emeritus status shall recognize exemplary service to St. Norbert College as a trustee. Exemplary service shall include full active participation at board meetings, involvement outside of regular board duties, consistent financial support, service in a leadership position as a committee or board chair, and anticipated ongoing interest in the success of the College after completing board service. A Trustee Emeritus shall not be counted as a member of the Board of Trustees for any purpose.

## **ARTICLE VI OFFICERS OF THE CORPORATION**

**SECTION 1.** The officers of the College shall be the Chair, Vice-Chair, Secretary and Treasurer of the Board of Trustees, and the President. The Chair shall serve for a term of four (4) years or until his or her successor is elected and qualified. The Vice-Chair, Secretary and Treasurer shall serve for a term of one (1) year or until his or her successor is elected and qualified. The President shall serve such term as may be determined by the Board of Trustees at the time of his or her election. Unless a vacancy occurs at another time, elections of the Chair, Vice-Chair, Secretary and Treasurer shall be held at the annual meeting of the Board. In the event of a vacancy in the offices of both Chair and Vice-Chair, the Chair of the Governance Committee shall serve as interim Chair, until a Chair of the Board of Trustees is elected by the Board. A vacancy in any office may be filled at any time. One or more vice-presidents shall be appointed by the President with the approval of the Board of Trustees.

**SECTION 2.** Chair, Vice-Chair and other Officers. The Chair and Vice-Chair shall be members of the Board of Trustees. The President shall be *ex-officio*, a member of the Board without power to vote and shall not be counted as a member of the Board or any committee for the purposes of determining a quorum. The other officers of the College shall not be members of the Board of Trustees. If necessary, the terms of the Chair and Vice-Chair will be extended upon assuming their positions, so that the end of their Board term coincides with the end of their term as Chair or Vice-Chair. Thus their tenure on the Board of Trustees will end when their position as Chair, or Vice-Chair, has been completed.

**SECTION 3.** Additional Officers. The Board may approve the appointment of other officers (such as an assistant treasurer or an assistant secretary) upon recommendation of the President as it deems necessary. Such officers shall hold office at the discretion of the Board of Trustees and shall be subject to removal by affirmative vote of a majority of the entire membership of the Board of Trustees.

**SECTION 4.** Vacancy in Office of President. In the event of a vacancy in the office of the President, the Board shall appoint a special presidential search committee to submit nominations for candidates to the office pursuant to the standing board policy which is separate from these by-laws.

## **ARTICLE VII POWERS AND DUTIES OF THE CHAIR AND VICE-CHAIR OF THE BOARD OF TRUSTEES**

The Chair shall preside at all meetings of the Board of Trustees, shall have a right to vote on all questions, shall appoint members to all committees and shall have such other powers and duties as the Board from time to time may prescribe. In the absence of the Chair, the Vice-Chair shall perform the duties of the office of the Chair and have such other powers and duties as the Board may from time to time prescribe.

## **ARTICLE VIII DUTIES OF THE PRESIDENT OF THE COLLEGE**

The President of the College shall be the chief executive officer of the College and the official adviser to and executive agent of the Board of Trustees and its executive committee. The President shall, as educational administrative leader of the College, exercise a general superintendence over all the affairs of the institution, and bring such matters to the attention of the Board as are appropriate to keep the Board fully informed in meeting its policy-making responsibilities. Furthermore, the President shall have power, on behalf of the trustees, to perform all acts and execute all documents to make effective the actions of the Board or its executive committee, and except as otherwise provided in these by-laws, shall be *ex officio*, a member of all committees of the Board without power to vote. The authority and duties of the President shall include, but shall not be limited to, the following:

- a) To direct the execution of all policies established by the Board of Trustees. This shall include, but not be limited to, fiscal and educational programs, contractual activities, planning, negotiations, investigations and the maintenance of broad contracts and relationships with governmental and private agencies, to the extent consistent with furthering the objectives, policies and programs of the College.
- b) To develop and submit to the Board of Trustees for their approval a plan of corporate structure and organization for the officers and personnel of the Corporation.
- c) To present to the Board of Trustees and the Executive Committee periodic reports on the spiritual and educational affairs of the College and the financial activities of the Corporation, together with the preparation of such other special reports or information as may be required or requested by the Board of Trustees or one of its committees.
- d) To oversee the selection, employment, control, evaluation, continuation and discharge of employees, including the appointment of the delegation of duties to officers, agents and employees. The appointment of the vice-presidents and other members of the President's Cabinet shall be subject to approval by the Board of Trustees.
- e) To administer the maintenance of physical properties and other assets of the Corporation in a good state of repair and operating condition.

- f) To supervise the business affairs of the Corporation to insure that revenues are collected and received and thereafter expended to the best possible advantage and in the best interests of the Corporation.
- g) To cooperate with and act as a liaison with committees designated by the Board of Trustees, with other persons, agencies or entities having contact with the College, and with the public at large.
- h) To attend in person all meetings of the Board of Trustees and attend in person or through such officers, agents or employees as he may delegate or designate, all meetings of the committees appointed by the Board.
- i) To perform any and all duties or responsibilities as may be necessary or appropriate and in the best interest of furthering the objectives of the Corporation.
- j) To submit all proposed building plans and fund raising programs to the Board of Trustees.

## **ARTICLE IX POWERS AND DUTIES OF THE VICE-PRESIDENTS**

Each vice president shall have such powers and shall perform such duties as may be assigned by the President with approval of the Board of Trustees. In case of the death, absence, disability or inability of the President to carry out the duties of the President, the duties of that office shall be performed by the academic vice president, or (in the absence of the academic vice president) by the most senior vice-president available, which shall be the vice-president with the greatest length of service to the College. Such Vice-President shall assume the duties and responsibilities of the President until the Board of Trustees appoints an interim President.

## **ARTICLE X POWERS AND DUTIES OF THE SECRETARY**

The Secretary shall have the custody of the Seal of the College and shall attest to and affix said Seal to such documents as required in the business of the College, including but not limited to deeds, bonds, mortgages, agreements, contracts, diplomas, evidences of the award of degrees, transcripts, abstracts of resolutions, certificates, minutes, and by-laws issued pursuant to the authority of the College. The Secretary shall give proper notice of all meetings of the Board of Trustees and shall keep a record of the appointment of all committees of the Board of Trustees. Furthermore, the Secretary shall keep or cause to be kept a record of the minutes of the Board of Trustees and each of its committees.

## **ARTICLE XI POWERS AND DUTIES OF THE TREASURER**

The Treasurer shall be responsible for carrying out the mandates of the Board of Trustees and its finance committee in overseeing the financial resources of the College, including, but not limited to, cash, securities, stocks, bonds and all other property, personal or real, owned by the Corporation. The Treasurer shall assure that all books and accounts are accurately kept, and furthermore, shall present a full and detailed financial statement properly audited by an independent certified accountant, to the Board at its fall meeting and, if requested, at any other meeting of the Board of Trustees or any meeting of its finance or executive committees. The Treasurer shall cooperate with the member in

establishing accounting procedures designed to cause this Corporation to coordinate its accounting and audit procedures with those of the member and its other affiliates.

The Treasurer shall monitor and manage the investments of the college corporation, including all funds and endowments, as recommended by the investment committee, and approved by the Board of Trustees. In addition, the Treasurer may be required to furnish a bond for the faithful performance and discharge of these duties, as may be directed by the Board or required by state statute. The Treasurer shall be an *ex officio* member of the finance and audit committees.

## **ARTICLE XII COMMITTEES**

**SECTION 1.** Special or Ad Hoc Committees. There may be such special or ad hoc committees as the Board of Trustees may from time to time establish for the discharge of particular duties. All Committees shall report regularly to the Board of Trustees.

**SECTION 2.** Committee Membership. There shall be an executive committee and the standing committees as specified in this article. Members of standing committees shall be appointed by the Chair annually, at or following the annual meeting of the Board of Trustees. Except as provided in these by-laws, the Chair of the Board and the President of the College shall be *ex officio* members of all standing committees, and each standing committee shall include at least three additional trustees. Except as the Board by resolution may otherwise provide, no Board member shall serve as Chair of the same committee for more than four (4) consecutive years. Except as otherwise provided in this article, additional members, including persons who are not on the Board of Trustees, may be appointed. The Chair of each standing committee and a majority of its members shall be trustees.

**SECTION 3.** Discontinuance of Committee. The Board of Trustees may at any time discontinue any of its standing committees for such time as may be determined, and the duties of any committee so discontinued shall be performed during such discontinuance by another committee of the Board.

**SECTION 4.** Committee Liaisons. The Chair of any committee, with the consent of the Chair of the Board, may request the President of the College to appoint an officer of the College or a member of the administrative staff to serve as a liaison between the committee and the office of the President, and the President shall designate such a person to perform that service. Such liaison person shall assist the committee in carrying out its duties.

**SECTION 5.** Committee Meetings. Except as otherwise provided in this article, all standing committees shall meet at least three (3) times annually.

### **SECTION 6. EXECUTIVE COMMITTEE**

- a) The Executive Committee shall have a minimum of nine (9) members, all of whom shall be trustees. Three (3) members shall be members of the Norbertine Order. All committee chairs shall be members of the Executive Committee by virtue of the office. Trustees who are not currently serving as committee chairs can be added to the membership of the Executive Committee at the discretion of the Board Chair and the College's President. The past Board Chair may serve as a voting member of the Executive Committee for two years after his or her tenure as Chair has ended. If fewer than three (3) members of the Norbertine

Order are serving as committee chairs, the Member shall appoint one or more members of the Norbertine Order to increase the number of Executive Committee members from the Norbertine Order to three (3).

The Chair of the Board of Trustees shall be the Chair of the Executive Committee. The President shall be an ex officio member of the Executive Committee without power to vote and shall not be counted as a member of that committee for the purpose of determining a quorum.

- b) Between meetings of the Board of Trustees, the Executive Committee shall have general supervision of the administration and property of the College, except that, unless specifically empowered by the Board of Trustees to do so, it may not take any action inconsistent with a prior act of the Board of Trustees, approve the operating budget, award degrees, remove or appoint the President of the College, or any member of the Board of Trustees, or take any action which has been reserved for the Board to the exclusion of the Executive Committee.
- c) The Executive Committee shall meet periodically as dictated by business matters of the College which require Committee approval.
- d) A majority of the members of the Executive Committee shall constitute a quorum for the transaction of business.
- e) Minutes of the meetings of the Executive Committee shall be taken and shall be distributed promptly to each member of the Board following such Executive Committee meeting.

#### **SECTION 7. ACADEMIC COMMITTEE**

The Academic Committee shall have a minimum of five (5) members. It shall, in cooperation with the President, study and appraise the quality of the academic program, recommend the establishment or the disestablishment of all transcriptable academic programs, measure the program relative to other comparable institutions in terms of teaching load, class size, student-faculty ratios, instructional expenditures, research and other relevant factors; formulate desirable short- and long-range enrollment goals; advise the financial committee on the specifications and requirements for financing the academic program; and make such reports and recommendations to the Board of Trustees relative to the foregoing as may be required. The committee shall also review matters affecting the faculty of the College, including those affecting the academic program, including salary, pension, tenure, promotion to full professor, sabbatical and other leaves, phased retirement, and designation of Professor Emerita or Professor Emeritus, and other personnel policies. The academic vice president of the College shall be an ex officio member of the Committee, without power to vote.

#### **SECTION 8. STUDENT AFFAIRS COMMITTEE**

The Student Affairs Committee shall have a minimum of five (5) members. It shall review matters affecting all aspects of student life of the College, other than those relating to the academic program, including residential policies, health and wellness. The Vice President of Student Affairs shall be an ex officio member of the Committee, without power to vote.

#### **SECTION 9. FINANCE COMMITTEE**

The Finance Committee shall have a minimum of five (5) members. It shall review annual operating and capital budgets prepared and presented under the direction of the President and make recommendations with respect to the Board of Trustees. It shall review major financial transactions not provided for in the budget and submit proposed variances with recommendations to the Board of



Trustees or the acting committees. It shall also approve and review financial aid strategies, and review the administration of the College's financial aid resources. The Committee will review and analyze maintenance and operations policy, recommend improvements, review and recommend approval of plans and cost estimates for new facilities and make recommendations to the Board of Trustees. The Committee shall review the administration of the investments of the College. The Committee shall also review the investment policy guidelines and recommend revisions to the Board of Trustees as needed. The Committee shall review the recommendations of the administration to employ investment counsel or to retain an investment manager or managers who shall operate within the policy. The Vice President of Business and Finance of the College shall be an ex officio member of the Finance Committee, without power to vote.

#### **SECTION 10. ADVANCEMENT COMMITTEE**

The Advancement Committee shall have a minimum of five (5) members. It shall review and recommend fund raising which is necessary to enable the College to carry out its purpose and shall oversee Alumni and Parent Relations. The Vice President of College Advancement shall be an ex officio member of the Advancement Committee, without power to vote.

#### **SECTION 11. COMMITTEE ON ENROLLMENT MANAGEMENT AND COMMUNICATIONS**

The Committee on Enrollment Management and Communications shall have a minimum of five (5) members. It shall oversee the areas of communications, marketing, admissions, financial aid, and retention. The Vice President of Enrollment Management and Communications shall be an ex officio member of the Committee on Enrollment Management and Communications, without power to vote.

#### **SECTION 12. GOVERNANCE COMMITTEE**

The Governance Committee shall have a minimum of five (5) members. This standing committee is charged with maintaining an active candidate list and it shall present candidates to be recommended as trustees to the Member and thereafter to be elected by the Board. The committee shall be responsible for: (i) preparing annually a slate of officers, namely: Chair, Vice-Chair, Secretary and Treasurer as vacancies occur; (ii) monitoring the best practices in higher education governance; (iii) creating and carrying out a program of orientation for new trustees and a program of continuing education for all trustees concerning critical issues in higher education, (iv) assessing the performance of the Board and Trustee; (v) recommending honorary degree candidates; and (vi) periodically reviewing and ensuring compliance with these By-laws and other Board policies. The President and Secretary will be ex officio members of the committee without the power to vote.

#### **SECTION 13. MISSION AND HERITAGE COMMITTEE**

The Mission and Heritage Committee shall have a minimum of five (5) members. It shall oversee the areas of Office of Mission and Heritage; Emmaus Center for Spiritual Life, Community Engagement, Center for Norbertine Studies, and St. Norbert College Parish. It shall monitor the Mission and Heritage of the College. The Special Assistant to the President for Mission Integration shall be an ex officio member of the committee, without power to vote.

#### **SECTION 14. RISK MANAGEMENT AND INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY COMMITTEE**

The Risk Management and Information Technology Committee will have a minimum of five (5) members. The Committee will oversee the Information Technology Services area of the College,

ensuring that technology is deployed strategically to enhance teaching, learning, and scholarship, with a focus on reliability and security. In addition, the Committee is responsible for developing and maintaining an Enterprise Risk Management Plan that covers potential risks to the institution, including emergency preparedness, operational, regulatory, compliance, reputational and insurance risk assessment. The Vice President and CIO will be an ex officio member of the Committee without power to vote.

#### **SECTION 15. AUDIT COMMITTEE**

The Audit Committee shall have a minimum of three (3) members. It will annually appraise the financial control and accounting systems of the College and recommend any changes it deems appropriate. It shall recommend the designation of an independent auditor each year if it so chooses, in addition to the auditor chosen by the Member. It shall cause to be prepared and submitted to the Board of Trustees at least once a year, an audited statement of the financial condition of the College as of the close of the fiscal year, and the receipts and expenditures for each year either from the audit of the independent auditor or of the Member's auditor. The Committee may request any designated independent auditor, or any officer or employee of the College to appear before it to report on the financial condition of the College and answer any questions the Committee may have. The Vice President of Business and Finance shall be an ex officio member of the Committee without power to vote. The chair of the Committee shall not be a member of the Finance Committee.

### **ARTICLE XIII INDEMNIFICATION**

Each trustee and officer of the College shall be indemnified against all expenses actually and necessarily incurred by such trustee or officer in connection with the defense of any action, suit, or proceeding in which he or she has been made a party by reason of being or having been such trustee or officer, except in relation to matters as to which such trustee or officer shall be adjudicated in such action, suit or proceeding to be liable for gross negligence or willful misconduct in the performance of duty.

### **ARTICLE XIV CONFLICTS OF INTEREST**

A trustee shall be considered to have a conflict of interest if:

- a) Such trustee has existing or potential financial or other interest which impair or might reasonably appear to impair such member's independent, unbiased judgment in the discharge of his or her responsibilities to the College, or
- b) Such trustee is aware that a member of his or her family (which for purposes of this paragraph shall be a spouse, parent, siblings, children and any other relative if the latter reside in the same household as the trustee), or any organization in which such trustee (or member of his or her family) is an officer, director, employee, member, partner, trustee, or controlling stockholder, has such existing or potential financial or other interest. All trustees shall disclose to the Board any possible conflict of interest at the earliest practicable time. No trustee shall vote on any matter, under consideration at a Board or committee meeting in which such trustee has a conflict of interest. The minutes of such meeting shall reflect that a disclosure was made and that the trustee having a conflict of interest abstained from voting.

Any trustee who is uncertain whether a conflict of interest may exist in any matter may request the Board or committee to resolve the questions by a majority vote.

## **ARTICLE XV DISCRIMINATION PROHIBITED**

In administering its affairs, the College shall not discriminate against any person on the basis of race, creed, color, national or ethnic origin, sex, age or handicap.

## **ARTICLE XVI FISCAL YEAR**

The fiscal year of the Corporation shall begin on 1st day of June, and end on the 31st day of May in each calendar year.

## **ARTICLE XVII REVIEW AND REVISION OF BY-LAWS**

The Governance Committee shall review these by-laws annually and shall recommend desirable changes to the Board of Trustees and the Member. The Member wishes to have these by-laws kept current, and to have them provide an adequate and functional framework for the operation of St. Norbert College, Inc.

## **ARTICLE XVIII SEAL**

The Board of Trustees shall provide a corporate seal upon which the name of the Corporation shall be embossed. The Secretary of the Corporation shall be in charge of the Seal and shall use the same by causing the Seal to be impressed or affixed or in any other manner reproduced in these by-laws or as may from time to time be directed by the Board of Trustees.

## **ARTICLE XIX AMENDMENTS**

These by-laws may be altered, amended or repealed and new by-laws may be adopted by action of the Member.

Adopted by Board – February 2021 and May 2021

Approved by Member – April 2021

Last By-Law Review:

Governance Committee – May 2021

Last Report to Member – February 2021